

**No. 17-56081**

---

**UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS  
FOR THE NINTH CIRCUIT**

---

VIRGINIA DUNCAN; RICHARD LEWIS; PATRICK LOVETTE; DAVID MARGUGLIO;  
CHRISTOPHER WADDELL; CALIFORNIA RIFLE & PISTOL ASSOCIATION, INC.,  
a California Corporation,

*Plaintiffs-Appellees,*

v.

XAVIER BECERRA, in his official capacity as  
Attorney General of the State of California,

*Defendant-Appellant.*

---

On Appeal from the United States District Court for the  
Southern District of California,  
No. 3:17-cv-01017-BEN-JLB

---

**SUPPLEMENTAL EXCERPTS OF RECORD  
Volume II of III**

---

C.D. MICHEL  
SEAN A. BRADY  
ANNA M. BARVIR  
MICHEL & ASSOCIATES, P.C.  
180 East Ocean Blvd., Suite 200  
Long Beach, CA 90802  
(562) 216-4444  
cmichel@michellawyers.com

PAUL D. CLEMENT  
*Counsel of Record*  
ERIN E. MURPHY  
KASDIN M. MITCHELL  
KIRKLAND & ELLIS LLP  
655 Fifteenth Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 879-5000  
paul.clement@kirkland.com

*Counsel for Plaintiffs-Appellees*

January 5, 2018

---

**INDEX TO EXCERPTS OF RECORD**

<b>Document</b>	<b>Record Number</b>	<b>Filing Date</b>	<b>Page</b>
Plaintiffs' Objections to Defendant's Evidence	23-1	6/9/2017	SER1
Supplemental Declaration of Anna M. Barvir; Exhibit NNN	23-2	6/9/2017	SER11
Supplemental Declaration of Gary Kleck	23-3	6/9/2017	SER50
Plaintiffs' Notice of Motion and Motion for Preliminary Injunction	6	5/26/2017	SER78
Declaration of Anna M. Barvir; Exhibit E	6-2	5/26/2017	SER82
Exhibits F-G to the Declaration of Anna M. Barvir	6-3	5/26/2017	SER192
Exhibits H-V to the Declaration of Anna M. Barvir	6-4	5/26/2017	SER265
Exhibits W-GG to the Declaration of Anna M. Barvir	6-5	5/26/2017	SER390
Exhibits HH-RR to the Declaration of Anna M. Barvir	6-6	5/26/2017	SER467
Exhibits SS-LLL to the Declaration of Anna M. Barvir	6-7	5/26/2017	SER617
Declaration of Virginia Duncan	6-12	5/26/2017	SER722
Declaration of Patrick Lovette	6-14	5/26/2017	SER726
Declaration of David Marguglio	6-15	5/26/2017	SER731
Declaration of Christopher Waddell	6-16	5/26/2017	SER735
Declaration of Michael Barranco	6-17	5/26/2017	SER739
United States District Court for the Southern District of California Docket Sheet		5/17/2017	SER743

C.D. Michel – SBN 144258  
Sean A. Brady – SBN 262007  
Anna M. Barvir – SBN 268728  
Matthew D. Cubeiro – SBN 291519  
MICHEL & ASSOCIATES, P.C.  
180 E. Ocean Boulevard, Suite 200  
Long Beach, CA 90802  
Telephone: (562) 216-4444  
Facsimile: (562) 216-4445  
Email: cmichel@michellawyers.com

Attorneys for Plaintiffs

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT**  
**SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA**

VIRGINIA DUNCAN, RICHARD  
LEWIS, PATRICK LOVETTE, DAVID  
MARGUGLIO, CHRISTOPHER  
WADDELL, CALIFORNIA RIFLE &  
PISTOL ASSOCIATION,  
INCORPORATED, a California  
corporation,

Plaintiffs,

v.

XAVIER BECERRA, in his official  
capacity as Attorney General of the State  
of California; and DOES 1-10,

Defendants.

Case No: 17-cv-1017-BEN-JLB

**EXHIBITS H-V TO THE  
DECLARATION OF ANNA M.  
BARVIR IN SUPPORT OF  
PLAINTIFFS' MOTION FOR  
PRELIMINARY INJUNCTION**

## EXHIBITS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Exhibit Letter</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page Numbers</b>
E	Gun Digest 2013 (Jerry Lee ed., 67th ed. 2012)	000028-118
F	Website pages for Glock “Safe Action” Gen4 Pistols, Glock; M&P®9 M2.0™, Smith & Wesson; CZ 75 B, CZ- USA; Ruger® SR9®, Ruger; P320 Nitron Full-Size, Sig Sauer	000119-157
G	Pages 73-97 from The Complete Book of Autopistols: 2013 Buyer’s Guide (2013)	000158-183
H	David B. Kopel, The History of Firearm Magazines and Magazine Prohibitions, 78 Albany L. Rev. 849	000184-220
I	Pages 168-70 of Lewis Winant, Firearms Curiosa (2009) (1st pub. 1954)	000221-226
J	Pages 716-18 of Clayton E. Cramer & Joseph Olson, Pistols, Crime, and Public Safety in Early America, 44 Willamette L. Rev. 699 (2008)	000227-230
K	Pages 91-103 of Jim Garry, Weapons of the Lewis and Clark Expedition (2012)	000231-246
L	Pages 69-70 of John Plaster, The History of Sniping and Sharpshooting (2008)	000247-251
M	Page 31 of Jim Supica, Doug Wicklund & Philip Shreier, Treasures of the NRA National Firearms Museum (2013)	000252-255
N	Wikipedia page for the Girandoni Air Rifle	000256-259
O	Pages 682-83 of Norm Flayderman, Flayderman’s Guide to Antique American Firearms and Their Values (9th ed. 2007)	000260-264



- 1 P Page 33 of Jim Supica, Doug Wicklund & Philip Shreier, 000265-268  
 2 Treasures of the NRA National Firearms Museum (2013)
- 3 Q Pages 148-49 and 167 of Jack Dunlap, American British 000269-274  
 4 and Continental Pepperbox Firearms (1964)
- 5 R Page 250 from Lewis Winant, Firearms Curiosa (2009) (1st 000275-278  
 6 pub. 1954)
- 7 S Pages 711, 713, and 716 of Norm Flayderman, 000279-284  
 8 Flayderman's Guide to Antique American Firearms and  
 9 Their Values (9th ed. 2007)
- 10 T Pages 13 and 25 of Harold F. Williamson, Winchester: The 000285-289  
 11 Gun That Won the West (1952)
- 12 U Pages 304-06 of Norm Flayderman, Flayderman's Guide to 000290-295  
 13 Antique American Firearms and Their Values (9th ed.  
 14 2007)
- 15 V Pages 11 and 32 of R.L. Wilson, Winchester: An American 000296-300  
 16 Legend (1991)
- 17 W Pages 128-29 of Louis A. Garavaglia & Charles G. 000301-305  
 18 Worman, Firearms of the American West (1985)
- 19 X Pages 307-12 of Norm Flayderman, Flayderman's Guide to 000306-314  
 20 Antique American Firearms and Their Values (9th ed.  
 21 2007)
- 22 Y Pages 137, 1240-41 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of 000315-320  
 23 Firearms (Jerry Lee ed. 2013)
- 24 Z Pages 122-23 of Norm Flayderman, Flayderman's Guide to 000321-325  
 25 Antique American Firearms and Their Values (9th ed.  
 26 2007)
- 27  
 28

1	AA	Pages 60-63, 67-71, 204-208, 244-45 of Lewis Winant,	000326-344
2		Firearms Curiosa (2009) (1st pub. 1954)	
3	BB	Pages 708-09 of the 2014 Standard Catalog of Firearms	000345-349
4	CC	Pages 191-92 of Jim Perkins, American Boys Rifles 1890-	000350-354
5		1945 (1976)	
6	DD	Page 84 of the 2014 Standard Catalog of Firearms (Jerry	000355-358
7		Lee ed. 2013)	
8	EE	Page 859 of David B. Kopel, The History of Firearm	000359-361
9		Magazines and Magazine Prohibitions, 78 Albany L. Rev.	
10		849	
11	FF	Page 104 of Patrick Sweeney, Gun Digest Book of the AR-	000362-365
12		15 (2005)	
13	GG	Page 294 of Gun Digest 24th Anniversary Deluxe Edition	000366-369
14		(John T. Amber ed. 1969)	
15	HH	Page 1102 of 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms (Jerry	000370-373
16		Lee ed. 2013)	
17	II	Page 1173 of the 2014 Standard Catalog of Firearms (Jerry	000374-377
18		Lee ed. 2013)	
19	JJ	Pages 182-183, 432-433 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of	000378-384
20		Firearms (Jerry Lee ed. 2013)	
21	KK	Pages 464-66 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms	000385-390
22		(Jerry Lee ed. 2013)	
23	LL	Pages 72-73 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms	000391-399
24		and pages 216-17 of Joseph J. Shroeder, Jr., System	
25		Mauser, a Pictorial History of the Model 1896 Self-	
26		Loading Pistol (1967)	
27	MM	Pages 121-26 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms	000400-408
28			

1	NN	Page 184 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms	000409-412
2		(Jerry Lee ed. 2013)	
3	OO	What Should America Do About Gun Violence? Full	000413-449
4		Comm. Hr'g Before U.S. Sen. Jud. Comm., 113th Cong. at	
5		11 (2013)	
6	PP	Pages 1-3, 14-19, 61-67, 80-97 of Christopher S. Koper,	000450-486
7		Daniel J. Woods & Jeffrey A. Roth, An Updated	
8		Assessment of the Federal Assault Weapons Ban: Impacts	
9		on Gun Markets and Gun Violence, 1994-2003 (Nat'l	
10		Instit. J. 2004)	
11	QQ	Gary Kleck, Large-Capacity Magazines and the Casualty	000487-507
12		Counts in Mass Shootings: The Plausibility of Linkage, 17	
13		J. Research & Pol'y 28 (2016)	
14	RR	U.S. Dept. of Justice, Bureau of Justice Statistics, National	000508-511
15		Crime Victimization Survey, Criminal Victimization in the	
16		United States, 2008 Statistical Tables, Table 37 (Mar.	
17		2009)	
18	SS	Five Gunfighting Myths Debunked by Massad Ayoob,	000512-519
19		Personal Defense World (Oct. 14, 2014)	
20	TT	Jacob Sullum, <i>The Threat Posed by Gun Magazine Limits</i>	000520-522
21		(Jan. 13, 2016)	
22	UU	Massad Ayoob, <i>Why Good People Need Semiautomatic</i>	000523-546
23		<i>Firearms and "High Capacity" Magazines, Part I,</i>	
24		backwoodshome.com (Dec. 29, 2012)	
25	VV	Charles Remsberg, <i>Why One Cop Carries 145 Rounds of</i>	000547-550
26		<i>Ammo on the Job</i> , PoliceOne (Apr. 17, 2013)	
27			
28			

1	WW	Gus G. Sentementes & Julie Bykowicz, <i>Documents Detail</i>	000551-553
2		<i>Cross Keys Shooting</i> , Balt. Sun (Mar. 21, 2006)	
3	XX	<i>Gun Shop Owner Shoots, Kills Man During Attempted</i>	000554-556
4		<i>Robbery</i> , WIS TV (Aug. 9, 2012)	
5	YY	Nieson Himmel, <i>Police Say Watch Shop Owner Kills 4<sup>th</sup>,</i>	000557-559
6		<i>5<sup>th</sup> Suspects</i> , L.A. Times (Feb. 21, 1992)	
7	ZZ	<i>Jewelry Store Burglarized, Scene of Deadly 1994 Robbery</i>	000560-562
8		<i>Attempt</i> , nbc12.com (2012)	
9	AAA	<i>The UT Tower Shooting</i> , Tex. Monthly	000563-564
10	BBB	Mark Obmascik, Marilyn Robinson & David Olinger,	000565-567
11		<i>Columbine - Tragedy and Recovery: Officials Say</i>	
12		<i>Girlfriend Bought Guns</i> , denverpost.com (Apr. 27, 1999)	
13	CCC	Rong Gong Lin II, <i>Gunman Kills 12 at 'Dark Knight Rises'</i>	000568-571
14		<i>Screening in Colorado</i> , L.A. Times (Jul. 20, 2012)	
15	DDD	Associated Press, <i>Ft. Hood shooter Nidal Hasan Used</i>	000572-573
16		<i>Private, Legally-bought Pistol - Not Military Weapon - In</i>	
17		<i>Rampage</i> , N.Y. Daily News (Nov. 7, 2009)	
18	EEE	Steve Almasy, <i>Newtown Shooter's Guns: What We Know</i> ,	000574-579
19		cnn.com (last updated Dec. 19, 2012 10:11 a.m. EST)	
20	FFF	<i>Virginia Tech Review Panel, Mass Shootings at Virginia</i>	000580-581
21		<i>Tech April 16, 2007: Report of the Review Panel</i> 89, 101	
22		(Aug. 2007)	
23	GGG	Richard Winton, Rosanna Xia & Rong-Gong Lin II, <i>Isla</i>	000582-594
24		<i>Vista Shooting: Read Elliot Rodger's Graphic, Elaborate,</i>	
25		<i>Attack Plan</i> , L.A. Times (May 25, 2014)	
26	HHH	<i>2014 Isla Vista Killings</i> , Wikipedia (last updated May 25,	000595-596
27		2017 to correct typo)	
28			

- 1        III        *Umpqua Community College Shooting*, Wikipedia (last        000597-598
- 2                updated May 25, 2017 to undo prior revision)
- 3        JJJ        Spencer Kimball, *San Bernardino: Guns, Mass Shootings        000599-602*
- 4                and Fears of Terrorism, [www.dw.com](http://www.dw.com) (Apr. 12, 2015)
- 5        KKK        Bart Jansen, *Weapons Gunman Used in Orlando Shooting        000603-605*
- 6                Are High-Capacity, Common, USA Today (Jun. 14, 2016)
- 7        LLL        WFTV-Orlando, *Law Enforcement Source: 202 Rounds        000606-608*
- 8                Fired During Pulse Nightclub Shooting in Orlando,
- 9                wscotv.com (Jun. 13, 2016)

# EXHIBIT H

## THE HISTORY OF FIREARM MAGAZINES AND MAGAZINE PROHIBITIONS

*David B. Kopel\**

### I. INTRODUCTION

In recent years, the prohibition of firearms magazines has become an important topic of law and policy debate. This article details the history of magazines and of magazine prohibition. The article then applies the historical facts to the methodologies of leading cases that have looked to history to analyze the constitutionality of gun control laws.

Because ten rounds is an oft-proposed figure for magazine bans, Part II of the article provides the story of such magazines from the sixteenth century onward. Although some people think that multi-shot guns did not appear until Samuel Colt invented the revolver in the 1830s, multi-shot guns predate Colonel Colt by over two centuries.<sup>1</sup>

Especially because the Supreme Court's decision in *District of Columbia v. Heller*<sup>2</sup> considers whether arms are "in common use" and are "typically possessed by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes,"<sup>3</sup> the article also pays attention to whether and when particular guns and their magazines achieved mass-market success in the United States. The first time a rifle with more than ten rounds of ammunition did so was in 1866,<sup>4</sup> and the first time a

---

\* Adjunct Professor of Advanced Constitutional Law, Denver University, Sturm College of Law. Research Director, Independence Institute, Denver, Colorado. Associate Policy Analyst, Cato Institute, Washington, D.C. Professor Kopel is the author of fifteen books and over ninety scholarly journal articles, including the first law school textbook on the Second Amendment. See generally NICHOLAS J. JOHNSON, DAVID B. KOPEL, GEORGE A. MOCSARY & MICHAEL P. O'SHEA, FIREARMS LAW AND THE SECOND AMENDMENT: REGULATION, RIGHTS, AND POLICY (2012). Professor Kopel's website is <http://www.davekopel.org>. The author would like to thank Joseph Greenlee and Noah Rauscher for research assistance.

<sup>1</sup> See Clayton E. Cramer & Joseph Edward Olson, *Pistols, Crime, and Public Safety in Early America*, 44 WILLAMETTE L. REV. 699, 716 (2008).

<sup>2</sup> *District of Columbia v. Heller*, 554 U.S. 570 (2008).

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* at 624–25, 627.

<sup>4</sup> See *infra* notes 50–55 and accompanying text.

handgun did so was in 1935.<sup>5</sup>

The detailed history of various firearms and their magazines stops in 1979—a year which is somewhat ancient in terms of the current gun control debate. Back in 1979, revolvers still far outsold semiautomatic handguns.<sup>6</sup> No one was trying to ban so-called assault weapons,<sup>7</sup> although such guns were already well established in the market.<sup>8</sup>

For the post-1979 period, Part II briefly explains how technological improvements in recent decades have fostered the continuing popularity of magazines holding more than ten rounds

Part III of the article describes the history of magazine prohibition in the United States. Such prohibitions are of recent vintage, with an important exception: during prohibition, Michigan, Rhode Island, and the District of Columbia banned some arms that could hold more than a certain number of rounds; Ohio required a special license for such guns.<sup>9</sup> The Michigan and Rhode Island bans were repealed decades ago; the Ohio licensing law was repealed in 2014, having previously been modified and interpreted so that it banned no magazines.<sup>10</sup> The District of Columbia ban, however, remains in force today, with some revisions.<sup>11</sup>

The Supreme Court's Second Amendment decisions in *District of Columbia v. Heller* and *McDonald v. Chicago*<sup>12</sup> paid careful

<sup>5</sup> See *infra* notes 102–03 and accompanying text.

<sup>6</sup> The U.S. manufacturing figures were compiled by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco & Firearms. Although they were public documents, they were not made widely available in the 1970s. The following are the full-year production data by U.S. manufacturers. The figures do not include production for sale to the military. 1973: 452,232 pistols, 1,170,966 revolvers; 1974: 399,011 pistols, 1,495,861 revolvers; 1975: 455,267 pistols, 1,425,833 revolvers; 1976: 468,638 pistols, 1,425,407 revolvers; 1977: 440,387 pistols, 1,423,984 revolvers; 1978: 499,257 pistols, 1,458,013 revolvers; 1979: 637,067 pistols, 1,531,362 revolvers; 1980: 785,105 pistols, 1,586,149 revolvers. *Statistical Tabulation of Firearms Manufactured in the United States—and Firearms Exported—as Reported Yearly by Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms on ATF Form 4483-A*, AM. FIREARMS INDUSTRY (Nov. 1981) at 28–29.

<sup>7</sup> See David B. Kopel, *The Great Gun Control War of the Twentieth Century—and Its Lessons for Gun Laws Today*, 39 FORDHAM URB. L.J. 1527, 1578–79 (2012) (beginning of “assault weapon” issue in the mid- and late 1980s); L. Ingram, *Restricting of Assault-Type Guns Okd by Assembly Unit*, L.A. TIMES, Apr. 9, 1985, at 3.

<sup>8</sup> Below, this article describes many models of semi-automatic rifles introduced since 1927. See *infra* notes 82–101 and accompanying text. All of them have been labeled an “assault weapon” by one or more proposed bills. See, e.g., LEGAL CMTY. AGAINST VIOLENCE, BANNING ASSAULT WEAPONS—A LEGAL PRIMER FOR STATE AND LOCAL ACTION 59–60 (2004), available at [http://smartgunlaws.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/05/Banning\\_Assault\\_Weapons\\_A\\_Legal\\_Primer\\_8.05\\_entire.pdf](http://smartgunlaws.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/05/Banning_Assault_Weapons_A_Legal_Primer_8.05_entire.pdf) (proposing a model assault weapons law).

<sup>9</sup> See *infra* notes 129–30, 134, 140 and accompanying text.

<sup>10</sup> See *infra* notes 131–33, 135–39 and accompanying text.

<sup>11</sup> See *infra* notes 140–45 and accompanying text.

<sup>12</sup> *McDonald v. City of Chi.*, 561 U.S. 742 (2010).



2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

851

attention to history. Several post-*Heller* lower court opinions in Second Amendment cases have also examined history as part of their consideration of the constitutionality of gun control statutes. Part IV of this article examines the legality of magazine bans according to the various historical standards that courts have employed.

## II. THE HISTORY OF MAGAZINES HOLDING MORE THAN TEN ROUNDS

In *District of Columbia v. Heller*, the Supreme Court ruled that the District of Columbia's handgun ban was unconstitutional partly because handguns are in "common use."<sup>13</sup> The Second Amendment protects arms that are "typically possessed by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes."<sup>14</sup>

Magazines of more than ten rounds are older than the United States.<sup>15</sup> Box magazines date from 1862.<sup>16</sup> In terms of large-scale commercial success, rifle magazines of more than ten rounds had become popular by the time the Fourteenth Amendment was being ratified.<sup>17</sup> Handgun magazines of more than ten rounds would become popular in the 1930s.<sup>18</sup>

### A. *Why Consumers Have Always Sought to Avoid Having to Reload During Defensive Gun Use*

When a firearm being used for defense is out of ammunition, the defender no longer has a functional firearm. The Second Amendment, of course, guarantees the right to an *operable* firearm.<sup>19</sup> As the *Heller* Court explained, the Council of the District of Columbia could not require that lawfully-possessed guns be kept in an inoperable status (locked or disassembled) in the home, because doing so negates their utility with respect to "the core lawful purpose of self-defense."<sup>20</sup>

When the defender is reloading, the defender is especially vulnerable to attack. When ammunition is low but not exhausted (e.g., two or three rounds remaining), that may be insufficient to

<sup>13</sup> *District of Columbia v. Heller*, 554 U.S. 570, 627–29 (2008).

<sup>14</sup> *Id.* at 625.

<sup>15</sup> *See infra* notes 21–24 and accompanying text.

<sup>16</sup> *See infra* note 65 and accompanying text.

<sup>17</sup> *See infra* notes 43–55, 172–73 and accompanying text.

<sup>18</sup> *See infra* notes 102–03 and accompanying text.

<sup>19</sup> *See Heller*, 554 U.S. at 630, 635 (declaring the District of Columbia's requirement that all firearms in the home be "rendered and kept inoperable at all times" as unconstitutional).

<sup>20</sup> *Id.*

deter or control the threat, especially if the threat is posed by more than one criminal. If the victim is attacked by a gang of four large people, and a few shots cause the attackers to pause, the victim needs enough reserve ammunition in the firearm to make the attackers worry that even if they rush the victim all at once, the victim will have enough ammunition to knock each attacker down. When guns are fired defensively, it is unusual for a single hit to immediately disable an attacker.

Accordingly, from the outset of firearms manufacturing, one constant goal has been to design firearms able to fire more rounds without reloading.

To this end, manufacturers have experimented with various designs of firearms and magazines for centuries. While not all of these experiments were successful in terms of mass sales, they indicated the directions where firearms development was proceeding. The first experiments to gain widespread commercial success in the United States came around the middle of the nineteenth century.

#### *B. Magazines of Greater than Ten Rounds are More than Four Hundred Years Old*

The first known firearm that was able to fire more than ten rounds without reloading was a sixteen-shooter created around 1580, using “superposed” loads (each round stacked on top of the other).<sup>21</sup> Multi-shot guns continued to develop in the next two centuries, with such guns first issued to the British army in 1658.<sup>22</sup> One early design was the eleven-round “Defence Gun,” patented in 1718 by lawyer and inventor James Puckle.<sup>23</sup> It used eleven preloaded cylinders; each pull of the trigger fired one cylinder.<sup>24</sup>

As with First Amendment technology (such as televisions or websites), the Second Amendment is not limited to the technology that existed in 1791.<sup>25</sup> The *Heller* Court properly described such an asserted limit as “bordering on the frivolous.”<sup>26</sup> But even if *Heller*

---

<sup>21</sup> See LEWIS WINANT, FIREARMS CURIOSA 168–70 (2009); *A 16-Shot Wheel Lock*, AMERICA’S 1ST FREEDOM (June 2014), <http://www.nrapublications.org/index.php/17739/a-16-shot-wheel-lock/> (NRA member magazine).

<sup>22</sup> Cramer & Olson, *supra* note 1, at 716.

<sup>23</sup> *Id.* at 716 & n.94.

<sup>24</sup> See *id.* at 716–17; *This Day in History: May 15, 1718*, HISTORY, <http://www.historychannel.com.au/classroom/day-in-history/600/defence-rapid-fire-gun-patented> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>25</sup> *Heller*, 544 U.S. at 582.

<sup>26</sup> *Id.* (“Some have made the argument, bordering on the frivolous, that only those arms in

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

853

had created such a rule, magazines of more than ten rounds are older than the Second Amendment.

At the time that the Second Amendment was being ratified, the state of the art for multi-shot guns was the Girandoni air rifle, with a twenty-two-shot magazine capacity.<sup>27</sup> Meriwether Lewis carried a Girandoni on the Lewis and Clark expedition.<sup>28</sup> At the time, air guns were ballistically equal to powder guns in terms of bullet size and velocity.<sup>29</sup> The .46 and .49 caliber Girandoni rifles were invented around 1779 for use in European armies and were employed by elite units.<sup>30</sup> One shot could penetrate a one-inch thick wood plank or take down an elk.<sup>31</sup>

*C. The Nineteenth Century Saw Broad Commercial Success for  
Magazines Holding More than Ten Rounds*

Firearm technology progressed rapidly in the 1800s. Manufacturers were constantly attempting to produce reliable firearms with greater ammunition capacities for consumers. One notable step came in 1821 with the introduction of the Jennings multi-shot flintlock rifle, which, borrowing the superposed projectile design from centuries before, could fire twelve shots before reloading.<sup>32</sup>

Around the same time, pistol technology also advanced to permit more than ten shots being fired without reloading. “Pepperbox”

---

existence in the 18th century are protected by the Second Amendment. We do not interpret constitutional rights that way. Just as the First Amendment protects modern forms of communications, and the Fourth Amendment applies to modern forms of search, the Second Amendment extends, *prima facie*, to all instruments that constitute bearable arms, even those that were not in existence at the time of the founding.” (citations omitted)).

<sup>27</sup> JIM SUPICA ET AL., TREASURES OF THE NRA NATIONAL FIREARMS MUSEUM 31 (2013).

<sup>28</sup> JIM GARRY, WEAPONS OF THE LEWIS & CLARK EXPEDITION 94 (2012).

<sup>29</sup> JOHN L. PLASTER, THE HISTORY OF SNIPING AND SHARPSHOOTING 69–70 (2008).

<sup>30</sup> See SUPICA ET AL., *supra* note 27, at 31.

<sup>31</sup> *Id.* The Lewis and Clark gun is on display at the National Rifle Association’s Sporting Arms Museum in Springfield, Missouri. Mark Yost, *The Story of Guns in America*, WALL ST. J., Sept. 3, 2014, at D5.

<sup>32</sup> NORM FLAYDERMAN, FLAYDERMAN’S GUIDE TO ANTIQUE AMERICAN FIREARMS AND THEIR VALUES 683 (9th ed. 2007) [hereinafter FLAYDERMAN’S GUIDE]. According to James S. Hutchins, historian emeritus at the National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, Mr. Flayderman has been a “revered expert in antique American arms and a vast range of other Americana for half a century . . .” James S. Hutchins, *Foreword* to NORM FLAYDERMAN, THE BOWIE KNIFE: UNSHEATHING THE AMERICAN LEGEND 7 (2004). Mr. Flayderman has been appointed as historical consultant to the U.S. Army Museum, U.S. Marine Corps Museum, and the State of Connecticut’s historic weapons collections. Andrea Valluzzo, *E. Norman Flayderman, 84; Antique Arms Expert*, ANTIQUES & ARTS WKLY. (July 2, 2013), <http://test.antiquesandthearts.com/node/185567#.VMvRAGjF8YM>.

pistols began to be produced in America in the 1830s.<sup>33</sup> These pistols had multiple barrels that would fire sequentially.<sup>34</sup> While the most common configurations were five or six shots,<sup>35</sup> some models had twelve independently-firing barrels,<sup>36</sup> and there were even models with eighteen or twenty-four independently-firing barrels.<sup>37</sup> Pepperboxes were commercially successful and it took a number of years for Samuel Colt's revolvers (also invented in the 1830s) to surpass them in the marketplace.<sup>38</sup>

The 1830s through the 1850s saw a number of different firearm designs intended to increase ammunition capacity. In 1838, the Bennett and Haviland Rifle was invented; it was a rifle version of the pepperbox, with twelve individual chambers that were manually rotated after each shot.<sup>39</sup> This would bring a new chamber, preloaded with powder and shot, into the breach, ready to be fired.<sup>40</sup> Alexander Hall and Colonel Parry W. Porter each created rifles with capacities greater than ten in the 1850s.<sup>41</sup> Hall's design had a fifteen-shot rotating cylinder (similar to a revolver), while Porter's design used a thirty-eight-shot canister magazine.<sup>42</sup>

The great breakthrough, however, began with a collaboration of Daniel Wesson (of Smith and Wesson) and Oliver Winchester. They produced the first metallic cartridge—containing the gunpowder, primer, and ammunition in a metallic case similar to modern ammunition.<sup>43</sup> Furthermore, they invented a firearms mechanism that was well suited to the new metallic cartridge: the lever

<sup>33</sup> JACK DUNLAP, AMERICAN BRITISH & CONTINENTAL PEPPERBOX FIREARMS 16 (1964).

<sup>34</sup> LEWIS WINANT, PEPPERBOX FIREARMS 7 (1952).

<sup>35</sup> See, e.g., *Pocketsize Allen and Thurber Pepperbox Revolver*, ANTIQUE ARMS, <http://aaawt.com/html/firearms/f102.html> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>36</sup> DOE RUN LEAD COMPANY'S MUSEUM, CATALOGUE OF CONTENTS 66 (1912).

<sup>37</sup> DUNLAP, *supra* note 33, at 148–49, 167 (describing three European eighteen-shot models and one twenty-four-shot model); SUPICA ET AL., *supra* note 27, at 33 (describing the Marietta eighteen-shot model); WINANT, *supra* note 21, at 249–50 (describing a twenty-four-shot pepperbox).

<sup>38</sup> WINANT, *supra* note 34, at 28.

<sup>39</sup> FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 711.

<sup>40</sup> See *id.*

<sup>41</sup> *Id.* at 713, 716.

<sup>42</sup> *Id.* The Porter Rifle was said to be able to fire up to sixty shots per minute. Mary Moran, *P.W. Porter, Inventor of the Porter Rifle*, DEAD MEMPHIS TALKING (April 18, 2014), <http://deadmemphistalking.blogspot.com/2014/04/pw-porter-inventor-of-porter-rifle.html> (reprinting an article from New York Post). About 1250 of these guns were produced. S.P. Fjestad, *What's It Worth? The Porter Rifle*, FIELD & STREAM, <http://www.fieldandstream.com/articles/guns/rifles/2009/01/whats-it-worth-porter-rifle> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>43</sup> See FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 303 (“The self-contained cartridge was a special type, the hollowed out conical bullet containing the powder, and backed by the primer.”); HAROLD F. WILLIAMSON, WINCHESTER: THE GUN THAT WON THE WEST 26–27 (1952).

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

855

action.<sup>44</sup> Their company, the Volcanic Repeating Arms Company, introduced the lever action rifle in 1855.<sup>45</sup> This rifle had up to a thirty-round tubular magazine under the barrel that was operated by manipulating a lever on the bottom of the stock.<sup>46</sup> The lever-action allowed a shooter to quickly expel spent cartridges and ready the firearm for additional shots.<sup>47</sup> An 1859 advertisement bragged that the guns could be loaded and fire thirty shots in less than a minute.<sup>48</sup> In 1862, the Volcanic evolved into the sixteen-round Henry lever action rifle, lauded for its defensive utility.<sup>49</sup>

The Henry rifle further evolved into the Winchester repeating rifle, and the market for these firearms greatly expanded with the first gun produced under the Winchester name.<sup>50</sup> Winchester touted the Model 1866 for defense against “sudden attack either from robbers or Indians.”<sup>51</sup> According to advertising, the M1866 “can . . . be fired thirty times a minute,”<sup>52</sup> or with seventeen in the magazine and one in the chamber, “eighteen charges, which can be fired in nine seconds.”<sup>53</sup> The gun was a particularly big seller in the American West.<sup>54</sup> There were over 170,000 Model 1866s produced.<sup>55</sup>

Next came the Winchester M1873, “[t]he gun that won the West.”<sup>56</sup> The Winchester M1873 and then the M1892 were lever actions holding ten to eleven rounds in tubular magazines.<sup>57</sup> There were over 720,000 copies of the Winchester 1873 made from 1873 to

<sup>44</sup> See *Smith & Wesson History*, SMITH & WESSON, [http://www.smith-wesson.com/webapp/wcs/stores/servlet/Category4\\_750001\\_750051\\_757941\\_-1\\_757938\\_757812\\_image](http://www.smith-wesson.com/webapp/wcs/stores/servlet/Category4_750001_750051_757941_-1_757938_757812_image) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>45</sup> FLAYDERMAN’S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 304.

<sup>46</sup> *Id.* at 303; WILLIAMSON, *supra* note 43, at 13.

<sup>47</sup> WILLIAMSON, *supra* note 43, at 25. Oliver Winchester had an ownership interest in Volcanic and acquired the company in 1857. FLAYDERMAN’S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 300.

<sup>48</sup> WILLIAMSON, *supra* note 43, at 25.

<sup>49</sup> See *Id.*, at 28–31; Joseph Bilby, *The Guns of 1864*, AM. RIFLEMAN (May 5, 2014), <http://www.americanrifleman.org/articles/2014/5/5/the-guns-of-1864/>. About 14,000 Henry rifles were sold in 1860–66. FLAYDERMAN’S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 305. The Henry Rifle is still in production today. See *About Henry Repeating*, HENRY, <http://www.henryrifles.com/about-henry-repeating/> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>50</sup> See WILLIAMSON, *supra* note 43, at 49.

<sup>51</sup> R.L. WILSON, WINCHESTER: AN AMERICAN LEGEND 32 (1991).

<sup>52</sup> WILLIAMSON, *supra* note 43, at 49.

<sup>53</sup> LOUIS A. GARAVAGLIA & CHARLES G. WORMAN, FIREARMS OF THE AMERICAN WEST 1866–1894, at 128 (1985). The Winchester Model 1866 was produced until 1898. FLAYDERMAN’S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 306.

<sup>54</sup> WILSON, *supra* note 51, at 34.

<sup>55</sup> FLAYDERMAN’S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 306.

<sup>56</sup> *Model 1873 Short Rifle*, WINCHESTER REPEATING ARMS, <http://www.winchesterguns.com/products/catalog/detail.asp?family=027C&mid=534200> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>57</sup> *Id.*



1919.<sup>58</sup> Over a million of the M1892 were manufactured from 1892 to 1941.<sup>59</sup> The Italian company Uberti, which specializes in high-quality reproductions of western firearms, produces reproductions of all of the above Winchesters today.<sup>60</sup> Another iconic rifle of the latter nineteenth century was the pump action Colt Lightning rifle, with a fifteen-round capacity.<sup>61</sup>

Manufactured in Maine, the Evans Repeating Rifle came on the market in 1873.<sup>62</sup> The innovative rotary helical magazine in the buttstock held thirty-four rounds.<sup>63</sup> It was commercially successful for a while, although not at Winchester's or Colt's levels. Over 12,000 copies were produced.<sup>64</sup>

Meanwhile, the first handgun to use a detachable box magazine was the ten-round Jarre harmonica pistol, patented in 1862.<sup>65</sup> In the 1890s, the box magazine would become common for handguns.<sup>66</sup>

Pin-fire revolvers with capacities of up to twenty or twenty-one entered the market in the 1850s;<sup>67</sup> they were produced for the next half-century, but were significantly more popular in Europe than in America.<sup>68</sup> For revolvers with other firing mechanisms, there were some models with more than seventeen rounds.<sup>69</sup> The twenty-round Josselyn belt-fed chain pistol was introduced in 1866, and various other chain pistols had even greater capacity.<sup>70</sup> Chain pistols did not win much market share, perhaps in part because the large

<sup>58</sup> FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 307. The Model 1873 was Pa Cartwright's gun on the 1959 to 1973 television series *Bonanza*. SUPICA ET AL., *supra* note 27, at 108.

<sup>59</sup> FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 311. The Model 1892 was John Wayne's gun in many movies. SUPICA ET AL., *supra* note 27, at 109.

<sup>60</sup> 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS: THE COLLECTOR'S PRICE & REFERENCE GUIDE, 1237 (Jerry Lee ed., 2013). The 1995 edition of this annually-published guide was relied on by the court in *Kirkland v. District of Columbia*, 70 F.3d 629, 635 n.3 (D.C. Cir. 1995).

<sup>61</sup> The original Colt held up to fifteen rounds in calibers of .32-.20, .38-.40, and .44-.40. FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 122. Uberti currently produces a modern replica of the Colt Lightning, medium frame model, of which 89,000 were produced between 1884 and 1902. *Id.*

<sup>62</sup> *Id.* at 694.

<sup>63</sup> DWIGHT B. DEMERITT, JR., MAINE MADE GUNS & THEIR MAKERS 293-95 (rev. ed. 1997); FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 694. A later iteration of the rifle held twenty-five or twenty-eight rounds in the buttstock. DEMERITT, *supra*, at 301. The American Society of Arms Collectors endorses the Demeritt book as "the definitive work for historians and collectors" of Maine guns. DEMERITT, *supra*, at vi.

<sup>64</sup> FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE, *supra* note 32, at 694.

<sup>65</sup> WINANT, *supra* note 21, at 244-45. The magazine stuck out horizontally from the side of the firing chamber, making the handgun difficult to carry in a holster, which perhaps explains why the gun never had mass success. SUPICA ET AL., *supra* note 27, at 33.

<sup>66</sup> See *infra* notes 72-77 and accompanying text.

<sup>67</sup> SUPICA ET AL., *supra* note 27, at 48-49; WINANT, *supra* note 21, at 67-70.

<sup>68</sup> SUPICA ET AL., *supra* note 27, at 49.

<sup>69</sup> See, e.g., WINANT, *supra* note 21, at 62-63, 207-08.

<sup>70</sup> *Id.* at 204, 206.

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

857

dangling chain was such an impediment to carrying the gun.<sup>71</sup>

The semiautomatic firearm and its detachable box magazine were invented before the turn of the century. It was the latest success in the centuries-old effort to improve the reliability and capacity of multi-shot guns.

In 1896, Germany's Mauser introduced the C96 "broomhandle" pistol, which remained in production until the late 1930s, selling nearly a million to civilians worldwide.<sup>72</sup> The most common configuration was in ten-round capacity, but there were a variety of models with capacities as low as six or as high as twenty.<sup>73</sup> The latter was the Cone Hammer pistol, with twenty-round box magazine.<sup>74</sup>

The Luger semiautomatic pistol was brought to the market in 1899 (although it is commonly known as the "1900").<sup>75</sup> Through many variants, it was very popular for both civilians and the military markets, and remained in production for nearly a century.<sup>76</sup> The most common magazines were seven or eight rounds, but there was also a thirty-two-round drum magazine.<sup>77</sup>

*D. Manufacturers in the Twentieth Century Continued the Trend of Increasing Ammunition Capacity and Reliability for Civilian Firearms.*

The twentieth century saw improvements on the designs pioneered in the 1800s and expanding popularity for firearms with more than ten rounds.

<sup>71</sup> See *id.* at 205.

<sup>72</sup> JOHN W. BREATHED, JR. & JOSEPH J. SCHROEDER, JR., SYSTEM MAUSER, A PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE MODEL 1896 SELF-LOADING PISTOL 272 (1967) (production of 1,150,000, of which "almost a million" were sold on the commercial, non-military market); see John Elliot, *A Sweeping History of the Mauser C96 Broomhandle Pistol*, GUNS.COM (Jan. 26, 2012), <http://www.guns.com/2012/01/26/a-sweeping-history-of-the-mauser-c96-broomhandle-pistol/>.

<sup>73</sup> 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 708–09.

<sup>74</sup> *Id.*; BREATHED & SCHROEDER, *supra* note 72, at 23, 30–31, 38–39, 54–55. At least between 1896 and 1905, Mauser's direct sales to the United States were small. *Id.* at 266–67.

Spain's Astra brought out its own versions of the Mauser, with several models having twenty-round magazines starting in 1928. *Id.* at 208. But these do not appear to have had much distribution in the United States. *Id.* at 266–67.

<sup>75</sup> See 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 650.

<sup>76</sup> Among the many models was the 1906 American Eagle. *Id.* at 653. George Luger's invention was licensed to many companies, including Mauser (Germany) and Vickers (England). *Id.* at 657–58. The gun was never manufactured under Luger's own name. See *id.* at 650–62.

<sup>77</sup> JEAN-NOËL MOURET, PISTOLS AND REVOLVERS 126–27 (1993); SUPICA ET AL., *supra* note 27, at 86.

Since the late 1890s, the Savage Arms Company has been one of the classic American firearms manufacturers.<sup>78</sup> In 1911, the company introduced their bolt-action Model 1911, a twenty-shot repeater with a tubular magazine in .22 short caliber.<sup>79</sup> The rifle was popular for boys and for shooting galleries.<sup>80</sup>

By the 1930s, American manufacturers such as Remington, Marlin, and Winchester were producing many tubular magazine rifles in .22 caliber.<sup>81</sup> These firearms are classic rifles for “plinking” (casual target shooting), especially popular for young people. Based on firearms catalogues from 1936 to 1971, there are over twenty such firearms models from major American manufacturers with magazines of sixteen to thirty rounds in one or more of the calibers.<sup>82</sup>

In 1927, the Auto Ordinance Company introduced their

<sup>78</sup> See *Savage Arms History*, SAVAGE ARMS, <http://www.savagearms.com/history/> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>79</sup> JIM PERKINS, *AMERICAN BOYS' RIFLES 1890–1945*, at 191 (1976).

<sup>80</sup> *Id.* Similarly, the Remington Model 12B Gallery Special was introduced in 1910, with an optional extended magazine that held twenty-five .22 shorts. ROY MARCOT, REMINGTON, “AMERICA’S OLDEST GUN MAKER” 149 (James W. Bequette & Joel J. Hutchcroft eds. 1998).

<sup>81</sup> See, e.g., 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 687–88, 870, 1343.

<sup>82</sup> Models listed in the 1936 *Shooter’s Bible* include; Remington Model 34 bolt action, Remington Model 121 slide action, Remington Model 341 bolt action, Stevens No. 71 slide action, Savage Model 5 bolt action, Stevens Model 76 semiauto, Stevens-Springfield Model 86 bolt action, Winchester Model 62 slide action, and Winchester Model 61 slide action. STOGER ARMS CORP., *SHOOTER’S BIBLE*, 1936, at 108–09, 112, 123–24, 126–27, 140 (photo. reprint 1974).

Some additional models include: Stevens Model 87 bolt action, Remington 550 semiauto, Mossberg Model 46B bolt action, Mossberg Model 46M bolt action, Winchester Model 74 semiautomatic, Marlin 39 A lever action, and Marlin Model 81 DL bolt action. BOB BROWNELL, 2 *THE GUNSMITHS MART*, 1949–1950, at 212, 214, 216, 218, 221 (2011) (reprinting article from *Hunting & Fishing*, Oct. 1948).

The 1959 annual edition of the *Shooter’s Bible* adds the semiautomatic Savage Model 6 to the above list. STOGER ARMS CORP., *SHOOTER’S BIBLE*, 1959, at 103 (1959). For some of the models previously mentioned, see *id.* at 80, 87, 91, 101.

Histories of Savage and Stevens firearms include the following not listed above: Stevens No. 66 bolt action, Stevens Model 46 bolt action, Model 1914 slide action, Savage Model 29 slide action, Savage Model 29 G slide action. JAY KIMMEL, *SAVAGE AND STEVENS ARMS COLLECTOR’S HISTORY* 35 (1990); BILL WEST, *SAVAGE AND STEVENS ARMS*, at 11–12, 13–8, 14–44, 15–10, 16–10 (1971). Savage purchased Stevens in 1920. *Savage Arms History*, *supra* note 78.

For use of the *Shooter’s Bible* by the courts, see *United States v. Olson*, No. 94-30387, 1995 U.S. App. LEXIS 36973, at \*1–2 (9th Cir. Dec. 15, 1995) (stating that the book was properly used as a source for a Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms agent’s expert opinion); *United States v. Fisher*, 353 F.2d 396, 399 (5th Cir. 1965) (Gwin, J., dissenting) (considering information in the book to determine whether the evidence relied on by the trial court was sufficient to justify the trial court’s holding); *Potter v. United States*, 167 Ct. Cl. 28, 48 n.1 (Ct. Cl. 1964) (citing the book for the history of Gabilondo firearms); *United States v. Precise Imports Corp.*, 458 F.2d 1376, 1377 (C.C.P.A. 1972) (reviewing the record produced at the trial court, which included pages from the 1967 edition of the book).



2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

859

semiautomatic rifle that used thirty-round magazines.<sup>83</sup> These rifles are still in production today.<sup>84</sup>

The M-1 carbine was invented for the citizen soldier of World War II.<sup>85</sup> Thereafter, the M-1 carbine became and has remained a popular rifle for civilians in America.<sup>86</sup> The U.S. government's Civilian Marksmanship Program, created by Congress, put nearly a quarter million of these guns into the hands of law-abiding American citizens starting in 1963, at steeply-discounted prices.<sup>87</sup> Partly using surplus government parts, the Plainfield Machine Company, Iver Johnson, and more than a dozen other companies cumulatively manufactured over 200,000 for the civilian market, starting in the late 1950s.<sup>88</sup> The standard magazines are fifteen and thirty rounds.<sup>89</sup>

The most popular rifle in American history is the AR-15 platform, a semiautomatic rifle with standard magazines of twenty or thirty rounds.<sup>90</sup> The AR-15 was brought to the market in 1963, with a

<sup>83</sup> 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 84; *T1-C*, THOMPSON, [www.auto-ordnance.com/firearms/thompson-t1-c.asp](http://www.auto-ordnance.com/firearms/thompson-t1-c.asp) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>84</sup> See *T1-C*, *supra* note 83.

<sup>85</sup> See BRUCE N. CANFIELD, BRUCE CANFIELD'S COMPLETE GUIDE TO THE M1 GARAND AND THE M1 CARBINE 163 (1999).

<sup>86</sup> See *id.* at 163, 279 (noting high desirability and demand for the firearm after the war ended); see also Joseph P. Tartaro, *The Great Assault Weapon Hoax*, 20 U. DAYTON L. REV. 619, 622 (1995) ("[T]he M1 carbine [is] beloved by millions of war veterans, collectors, and recreational shooters.").

<sup>87</sup> CANFIELD, *supra* note 85, at 163; LARRY L. RUTH, 2 WAR BABY! COMES HOME: THE U.S. CALIBER .30 CARBINE 575 (R. Blake Stevens ed., 1993); *About the CMP*, CIV. MARKSMANSHIP PROGRAM, <http://thecmp.org/about/> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>88</sup> See CANFIELD, *supra* note 85, at 163, 279 (noting the large quantity of surplus carbine parts and that firms created commercial carbines using these parts in the 1950s and 1960s). The largest producers were Plainfield's 112,000 from 1962 to 1978 and Iver Johnson's 96,700 from 1978 to 1992. *Post WWII Commercially Manufactured M1 Carbines (U.S.A.): Iver Johnson Arms*, M1CARBINESINC.COM, [http://www.m1carbinesinc.com/carbine\\_ij.html](http://www.m1carbinesinc.com/carbine_ij.html) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015); *Post WWII Commercially Manufactured M1 Carbines (U.S.A.): Plainfield Machine Co., Inc.*, M1CARBINESINC.COM, [http://www.m1carbinesinc.com/carbine\\_plainfield.html](http://www.m1carbinesinc.com/carbine_plainfield.html) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015). The U.S. Government sold 240,000 of its own surplus in 1963 into the Civilian Marksmanship Program. CANFIELD, *supra* note 85, at 163. Thereafter, the program (then known as "DCM"—Director of Civilian Marksmanship) sold M1s to Americans from the supply of World War II M1 carbines that had been exported to allied nations and subsequently returned to the United States when the allied nation switched to a newer type of rifle. See RUTH, *supra* note 87, at 575, 723. As of 2014, the Civilian Marksmanship Program's supply of carbines for sale has been exhausted. *M1 Carbine*, CIV. MARKSMANSHIP PROGRAM, <http://www.thecmp.org/Sales/carbine.htm> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>89</sup> RUTH, *supra* note 87, at 575.

<sup>90</sup> See NICHOLAS J. JOHNSON, DAVID B. KOPEL, GEORGE A. MOCSARY & MICHAEL P. O'SHEA, FIREARMS LAW AND THE SECOND AMENDMENT: REGULATION, RIGHTS, AND POLICY 12, 809 (2012) (noting the wide range of uses for the gun and its popularity). The "AR" stands for "ArmaLite Rifle." *Modern Sporting Rifle Facts*, NAT'L SHOOTING SPORTS FOUND., <http://www.nssf.org/msrf/facts.cfm> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015). ArmaLite did the initial design work on

then-standard magazine of twenty; the thirty-round standard magazine was developed a few years later.<sup>91</sup> The 1994 Supreme Court case *Staples v. United States*<sup>92</sup> described the AR-15 as “the civilian version of the military’s M-16 rifle,” and noted that many parts are interchangeable between the two guns.<sup>93</sup> The crucial distinction, explained the Court, is that the AR-15 is like all other semiautomatic firearms in that it can fire “only one shot with each pull of the trigger.”<sup>94</sup> The Court pointed out that semiautomatic firearms “traditionally have been widely accepted as lawful possessions.”<sup>95</sup> So legally speaking, the semiautomatic AR-15 is the opposite of the M-16 machine gun: “[C]ertain categories of guns—no doubt including the machineguns, sawed-off shotguns, and artillery pieces that Congress has subjected to regulation— . . . have the same quasi-suspect character we attributed to owning hand grenades . . . . But . . . guns falling outside those categories traditionally have been widely accepted as lawful possessions . . . .”<sup>96</sup>

By 1969, the AR-15 faced competition from the Armalite-180 (twenty-round optional magazine), the J&R 68 carbine (thirty rounds), and the Eagle Apache carbine (thirty rounds).<sup>97</sup>

Springfield Armory brought out the M1A semiautomatic rifle in 1974, with a twenty-round detachable box magazine.<sup>98</sup> The next year, the Ruger Mini-14 rifle was introduced, with manufacturer-supplied standard five, ten, or twenty-round detachable magazines.<sup>99</sup> Both the M1A and the Mini-14 are very popular to this day.<sup>100</sup>

---

the AR-15 before selling the rights to Colt’s. ARMALITE, INC., A HISTORICAL REVIEW OF ARMALITE 3 (Jan. 4, 2010), *available at* <http://www.armalite.com/images/Library%5CHistory.pdf>.

<sup>91</sup> PATRICK SWEENEY, THE GUN DIGEST BOOK OF THE AR-15, at 104 (2005). About this time, the Cetme-Sport semiauto rifle with an optional twenty-round detachable box mag magazine came on the market. GUN DIGEST 1968, at 335 (John T. Amber ed., 22nd Anniversary Deluxe ed. 1967).

<sup>92</sup> *Staples v. United States*, 511 U.S. 600 (1994).

<sup>93</sup> *Id.* at 603.

<sup>94</sup> *Id.* at 602 n.1, 603.

<sup>95</sup> *See id.* at 612.

<sup>96</sup> *See id.* at 611–12.

<sup>97</sup> *See* GUN DIGEST 1970, at 294 (John T. Amber ed., 24th Anniversary Deluxe ed. 1969).

<sup>98</sup> *See* 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 1102 (noting the twenty-round box magazine); *M1A Series*, SPRINGFIELD ARMORY, <http://www.springfield-armory.com/m1a-series/> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>99</sup> 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 1173.

<sup>100</sup> *See* M1A Scout, *What is an M1A Rifle*, M1A RIFLES (July 2, 2009), <http://www.m1arifles.com/tag/m14/>; Shawn Skipper, *8 Things You Might Not Know About the Ruger Mini-14*, DAILY CALLER (June 3, 2014), <http://dailycaller.com/2014/06/03/8-things-you-might-not-know->

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

861

By 1979, all of the above guns were challenged in the American market by high-quality European imports such as the Belgian FN-FAL Competition rifle (optional twenty-round magazine), the German Heckler & Koch HK-91 and HK-93 rifles (twenty rounds), the Swiss SIG AMT rifle (twenty rounds), and the Finnish Valmet M-71S rifle (thirty rounds).<sup>101</sup>

Citizen firearms with detachable magazines holding more than ten rounds were not limited to rifles, however. In 1935, Browning introduced the Hi-Power pistol.<sup>102</sup> This handgun was sold with a thirteen-round detachable magazine and is still in production.<sup>103</sup>

In Europe, more so than in America, Browning had to compete against the Spanish Gabilondo twenty-round Plus Ultra, introduced in 1925.<sup>104</sup> Spain's Arostegui, Eulogio brought out the Azul—a semiautomatic with standard magazines of ten, twenty and thirty—in 1935.<sup>105</sup>

Browning's first notable American competition came with the 1964 introduction of the Plainfield Machine Company's "Enforcer," a pistol version of the M1 carbine with a thirty-round magazine.<sup>106</sup>

A tremendous commercial success was the Beretta model 92, a nine millimeter pistol with a sixteen-round magazine, which entered the market in 1976.<sup>107</sup> In various configurations (currently the Beretta 92F) the Beretta is one of the most popular of all modern handguns.<sup>108</sup> Browning introduced another popular handgun in 1977, the fourteen-round BDA (Browning Double Action).<sup>109</sup> Also coming on the market at this time were European handguns such as Austria's L.E.S. P-18 (eighteen rounds) and

---

about-the-ruger-mini-14/. Another gun introduced in 1976 also used magazines larger than fifteen. The Bingham company (from Norcross, Georgia) brought out the PPS 50 and AK-22, .22 caliber rifles with detachable magazines of fifty or twenty-nine rounds. 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 163. The PPS-50 is currently manufactured by Mitchell's Mausers. See PPS-50/22, MITCHELL'S MOUSERS, <http://www.mauser.org/pps-50-22/> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015). That the gun is still in production four decades later is impressive, but the PPS-50 never became an all-American favorite as did the M1, AR-15, M1A and the Mini-14.

<sup>101</sup> GUN DIGEST 1980, at 319–21 (Ken Warner ed., 34th Anniversary Deluxe ed. 1979). Also on the market were the Commando Arms carbine (five, fifteen, thirty or ninety rounds), and the Wilkinson Terry carbine (thirty-one rounds). *Id.* at 319, 322.

<sup>102</sup> 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 182.

<sup>103</sup> *Id.* at 432–33.

<sup>104</sup> See *id.* at 465.

<sup>105</sup> *Id.* at 72; BREATHED & SCHROEDER, *supra* note 74, at 216–17.

<sup>106</sup> See GUN DIGEST 1965, at 229 (John T. Amber eds., 19th Anniversary Deluxe ed. 1964).

<sup>107</sup> 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 121.

<sup>108</sup> *Id.* at 122. In 1985 the M9 version of this pistol became the standard U.S. military issue sidearm. *Id.* at 124.

<sup>109</sup> *Id.* at 184.

Germany's Heckler & Koch VP 70Z (also eighteen rounds).<sup>110</sup>

### *E. Magazines After 1979*

We end this story in 1979, when Jimmy Carter was President,<sup>111</sup> the Bee Gees bestrode the AM radio Top 40,<sup>112</sup> Gaston Glock was manufacturing curtain rods in his garage,<sup>113</sup> Americans were watching *Love Boat* on broadcast television,<sup>114</sup> and people on the cutting edge of technology were adopting VisiCalc, the first spreadsheet program, run from huge floppy discs.<sup>115</sup>

Long before 1979, magazines of more than ten rounds had been well established in the mainstream of American gun ownership. Indeed, they had been so established before almost everyone alive in 1979 was born.

After 1979, technological improvements continued to foster the popularity of magazines holding more than ten rounds. First of all, there were improvements across the board in manufacturing, so that magazine springs became more reliable, particularly for magazines holding up to thirty rounds. This greatly reduced the risk of a misfeed. Reliability was also enhanced by improvements in shaping the magazines' "lips"—the angled wings at the top of the magazine which guide the next round of ammunition into the firing chamber.<sup>116</sup>

Magazines of all sizes benefited from increasing use of plastic polymers in manufacturing.<sup>117</sup> Today, many magazine walls are

<sup>110</sup> See GUN DIGEST 1980, *supra* note 101, at 297–98. L.E.S. was the American partner of Austria's Steyr. The following courts have relied on one of the annual issues of GUN DIGEST: *Sturm, Ruger & Co. v. Arcadia Mach. & Tool, Inc.*, No. CV 85-8459 MRP, 1988 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 16451, at \*3–4 (C.D. Cal. Nov. 4, 1988); *A. Uberti & C. v. Leonardo*, 892 P.2d 1354, 1364 (Ariz. 1995) (discussing how the inclusion of the defendant's guns in the *Gun Digest* established that defendant had sufficient minimum contacts with the state to satisfy personal jurisdiction); *Couplin v. State*, 378 A.2d 197, 202 n.2 (Md. Ct. Spec. App. 1977); *Citizens for a Safer Cmty. v. City of Rochester*, 627 N.Y.S.2d 193, 203 n.5 (Sup. Ct. 1994).

<sup>111</sup> JULIAN E. ZELIZER, *JIMMY CARTER* 3 (2010).

<sup>112</sup> See DAVID N. MEYER, *THE BEE GEES: THE BIOGRAPHY* 213–14 (2013).

<sup>113</sup> PAUL M. BARRETT, *GLOCK: THE RISE OF AMERICA'S GUN* 13–16 (2012).

<sup>114</sup> GAVIN MACLEOD & MARK DAGOSTINO, *THIS IS YOUR CAPTAIN SPEAKING: MY FANTASTIC VOYAGE THROUGH HOLLYWOOD, FAITH & LIFE* 138–39 (2013).

<sup>115</sup> See, e.g., BOB DENTON, *THE PC PIONEERS* 97–100 (2d ed. 2014); ROBERT E. WILLIAMS & BRUCE J. TAYLOR, *THE POWER OF: VISICALC* (1981) (advising how to properly use the VisiCalc system and providing practice exercises on the system).

<sup>116</sup> See generally David Tong, *The Care, Feeding and Reliability of Semi-Automatic Pistols*, CHUCKHAWKS.COM, [http://www.chuckhawks.com/care\\_reliability\\_autopistols.htm](http://www.chuckhawks.com/care_reliability_autopistols.htm) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>117</sup> See, e.g., Tim Lau, *AR15/M16 Magazine Drop Test: Plastic Vs. Aluminum*, MODERN SERVICE WEAPONS, (Dec. 9, 2012), <http://modernserviceweapons.com/?p=1072> (comparing the performance of plastic and aluminum magazines).

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

863

made from plastic, rather than metal. Closer tolerances in manufacturing, lower costs, and increased durability have all improved magazine quality and reliability.

Likewise, the vast majority of magazines today have a removable baseplate (also known as a “foot plate”).<sup>118</sup> Removal of the baseplate allows the magazine to be disassembled for cleaning (e.g., removal of gunpowder residue) or repair (e.g., replacing a worn-out spring).<sup>119</sup> The existence of a removable baseplate also makes it possible for consumers to add after-market extenders to a magazine.<sup>120</sup> These extenders may simply increase the grip length (to better fit a particular consumer’s hands), and they may also increase capacity by one, two, or three rounds.<sup>121</sup> Thus, a consumer with a ten-round factory magazine can add a two-rounder extender to create a twelve-round magazine.

Most importantly, the double-stack magazine was perfected. In some box magazines, the ammunition is contained in a single column.<sup>122</sup> In the double-stack magazine, there are two columns of ammunition, side-by-side and touching.<sup>123</sup> When the gun is used, the magazine will first reload a round from column A, then a round from column B, then from column A, and so on.<sup>124</sup>

The practical effect is this: for a handgun, a single stack magazine of seventeen rounds would stick out far below the bottom of the grip, making the gun unwieldy for carrying and holstering. With a double-stack configuration, a seventeen-round magazine can fit inside a standard full-sized handgun grip. The practical limitation of grip size (the size of the human hand) means that relatively larger capacity magazines are possible for relatively smaller cartridges. Thus, a double-stack magazine for the midsize nine millimeter round might hold up to twenty or twenty-one rounds, whereas a double-stack for the thicker .45 ACP cartridge would hold

<sup>118</sup> Michael Shain, Expert Report and Opinion at 5–6, *Cooke v. Hickenlooper*, No. 13-cv-01300-MSK-MJW (D. Colo. Aug. 1, 2013), available at <http://coloradoguncase.org/Shain-report.pdf>. Kopel is counsel for the Colorado Sheriffs who are the plaintiffs in this case, which is currently on appeal to the Tenth Circuit.

<sup>119</sup> See Mike Wood, *3 Simple Keys to Cleaning Your Pistol Magazines*, POLICEONE.COM, July 11, 2014, <http://www.policeone.com/Officer-Safety/articles/7358758-3-simple-keys-to-cleaning-your-pistol-magazines/>.

<sup>120</sup> Michael Shain, Expert Report and Opinion at 5–7, *Cooke*, No. 13-cv-01300-MSK-MJW.

<sup>121</sup> See, e.g., *Magazine Adapters*, TOP GUN SUPPLY, <http://www.topgunsupply.com/gun-accessories-for-sale/magazine-adapters.html> (last visited Feb. 19, 2014) (selling magazine adapters that increase capacity and/or increase grip length).

<sup>122</sup> *Magazines, Clips, and Speedloaders*, FIREARMS ADVANTAGE, [http://www.firearmsadvantage.com/magazines\\_clips\\_speedloaders.html](http://www.firearmsadvantage.com/magazines_clips_speedloaders.html) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>123</sup> *Id.*

<sup>124</sup> *Id.*



no more than fifteen.

### III. THE HISTORY OF AMMUNITION CAPACITY BANS

An important factor in the consideration of the constitutionality of firearms laws is whether they are traditional and longstanding. For example, the *Heller* Court pointed out that “[f]ew laws in the history of our Nation have come close to the severe restriction of the District’s handgun ban.”<sup>125</sup> The handgun ban was contrasted with “longstanding” guns controls, such as those prohibiting gun possession by felons or the mentally ill.<sup>126</sup> Following *Heller*, the Tenth Circuit has explained that Second Amendment cases must consider “the rarity of state enactments in determining whether they are constitutionally permissible.”<sup>127</sup>

At the time the Second Amendment was adopted, there were no laws restricting ammunition capacity. This was not because all guns were single-shot. As detailed above, multi-shot guns predate the Second Amendment by about two hundred years, and Lewis and Clark carried a powerful twenty-two-round gun on their famous expedition.<sup>128</sup>

The first laws that restricted magazine capacity were enacted during the prohibition era, nearly a century and a half after the Second Amendment was adopted, and over half a century after the adoption of the Fourteenth Amendment. In 1927, Michigan prohibited “any machine gun or firearm which can be fired more than sixteen times without reloading.”<sup>129</sup> Also in 1927, Rhode Island banned “any weapon which shoots more than twelve shots semi-automatically without re-loading.”<sup>130</sup>

The Michigan ban was repealed in 1959.<sup>131</sup> That same year, the

<sup>125</sup> District of Columbia v. Heller, 554 U.S. 570, 629 (2008).

<sup>126</sup> *Id.* at 626, 629.

<sup>127</sup> Kerr v. Hickenlooper, 744 F.3d 1156, 1178 (10th Cir. 2014).

<sup>128</sup> See *supra* notes 21–31 and accompanying text.

<sup>129</sup> Act of June 2, 1927, No. 373, § 3, 1927 Mich. Public Acts 887, 888 (repealed 1959) (“It shall be unlawful within this state to manufacture, sell, offer for sale, or possess any machine gun or firearm which can be fired more than sixteen times without reloading . . .”). In 1931, the provision was consolidated into section 224 of the Michigan Code.

<sup>130</sup> Act of Apr. 22, 1927, ch. 1052, §§ 1, 4, 1927 R.I. Acts & Resolves 256, 256–57 (amended 1959).

<sup>131</sup> Under the 1959 revision: “Any person who shall manufacture, sell, offer for sale or possess any machine gun or firearm which shoots or is designed to shoot automatically more than 1 shot without manual reloading, by a single function of the trigger . . . shall be guilty of a felony . . .” Act of July 16, 1959, No. 175, sec. 1, § 224, 1959 Mich. Pub. Acts 249, 250. Michigan’s current statute on machine guns contains very similar language. See MICH. COMP. LAWS SERV. § 750.224 (LexisNexis 2014) (“A person shall not manufacture, sell, offer

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

865

Rhode Island law was changed to fourteen shots, and .22 caliber rimfire guns were excluded.<sup>132</sup> The Rhode Island ammunition capacity law was fully repealed in 1975.<sup>133</sup>

The two statutes applied only to firearms, with Rhode Island only for semiautomatics. Neither statute covered a magazine that was not inserted in a firearm.

In 1933, Ohio began requiring a special permit for the possession or sale of a semiautomatic firearm with an ammunition capacity of greater than eighteen rounds.<sup>134</sup> In 1971, during a recodification of the state criminal code, an exemption for .22 caliber was added, and for other calibers the limit was raised to thirty-two or more rounds.<sup>135</sup>

Significantly, the Ohio statute was interpreted to not ban the sale of any magazine or any gun, but to forbid the simultaneous purchase of a magazine and a compatible gun.<sup>136</sup> (Of course purchase was allowed if one has the special permit.)<sup>137</sup> With or without the permit, one could buy a sixty-round magazine in Ohio.<sup>138</sup> The licensing law was fully repealed in 2014.<sup>139</sup>

---

for sale or possess . . . [a] machine gun or firearm that shoots or is designed to shoot automatically more than 1 shot without manual reloading, by a single function of the trigger.”).

<sup>132</sup> Firearms Act, ch. 75, secs. 11-47-2, -8, 1959 R.I. Acts & Resolves 260, 260, 263 (amended 1975).

<sup>133</sup> This was accomplished by changing the Firearms Act’s definition of “Machine gun” to mirror the federal definition:

[A]ny weapon which shoots, is designed to shoot, or can be readily restored to shoot, automatically more than one shot, without manual reloading, by a single function of the trigger. The term shall also include the frame or receiver of any such weapon, any combination of parts designed and intended for use in converting a weapon into a machinegun, and any combination of parts from which a machinegun can be assembled if such parts are in the possession or under the control of a person.

Firearms Act, ch. 278, sec. 1, § 11-47-2, 1975 R.I. Pub. Laws 738, 738–39, 742 (amended 1989). Rhode Island’s definition of machine gun was changed again in 1989. Act of July 10, 1989, ch. 542, sec. 7, § 11-47-2, 1989 R.I. Pub. Laws. 1371, 1375–76 (codified at R.I. GEN. LAWS ANN. § 11-47-2 (West 2014)).

<sup>134</sup> Act of Apr. 8, 1933, No. 166, sec. 1, §§ 12819-3, -4, 1933 Ohio Laws 189, 189 (amended 1972).

<sup>135</sup> Act of Dec. 22, 1972, No. 511, sec. 1, § 2923.11, 1972 Ohio Laws 1866, 1963; OHIO REV. CODE ANN. § 2923.11 (LexisNexis 2014).

<sup>136</sup> *Ohio: Disclaimer*, BUDSGUNSHOP.COM (July. 11, 2014), [http://www.budsgunshop.com/catalog/feeds/state\\_reg/ohio\\_restrictions.pdf](http://www.budsgunshop.com/catalog/feeds/state_reg/ohio_restrictions.pdf).

<sup>137</sup> OHIO REV. CODE ANN. § 2923.17.

<sup>138</sup> See, e.g., *Surefire 60-Round High-Capacity Magazine MAG5-60*, GANDER MTN., <http://www.gandermountain.com/modperl/product/details.cgi?pdsc=SureFire-60-Round-High-Capacity-Magazine-MAG5-60&i=447625> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015) (allowing online customers to arrange for pick-up of a SureFire 60-Round High-Capacity Magazine at any of nine Ohio stores).

<sup>139</sup> H.R. 234, 2013–2014 Leg., 130th Sess. § 2 (Ohio 2014) (enacted) (repealing relevant definition statute, and taking effect Mar. 23, 2015).

The only longstanding statute banning magazines is found in the District of Columbia. In 1932, Congress passed a District of Columbia law prohibiting the possession of a firearm that “shoots automatically or semiautomatically more than twelve shots without reloading.”<sup>140</sup> In contrast, when Congress enacted the National Firearms Act of 1934 to impose stringent regulations on machine guns, it chose to impose no restrictions on magazines.<sup>141</sup> When the District of Columbia achieved home rule in 1975,<sup>142</sup> the district council did not choose to repeal the law but instead promptly enacted the bans on handguns and on self-defense with any gun in the home,<sup>143</sup> which were later ruled unconstitutional by the Supreme Court in *Heller*.<sup>144</sup> The District of Columbia interpreted the magazine law so that it outlawed all detachable magazines and all semiautomatic handguns.<sup>145</sup> The District stands alone in its historical restriction of magazines.

The only widespread restriction on magazine capacity came in 1994 when Congress enacted a ban on new magazines holding more than ten rounds.<sup>146</sup> The law was in effect until 2004, at which point Congress allowed it to sunset.<sup>147</sup> The effects of this law were studied extensively in a series of U.S. Department of Justice reports authored by Doctor Christopher Koper and two others. The final report, issued in 2004, concluded: “there has been no discernible reduction in the lethality and injuriousness of gun violence, based on indicators like the percentage of gun crimes resulting in death or the share of gunfire incidents resulting in injury . . . .”<sup>148</sup> Further,

<sup>140</sup> Act of July 8, 1932, Pub. L. No. 72-275, §§ 1, 8, 47 Stat. 650, 650, 652.

<sup>141</sup> National Firearms Act, Pub. L. 73-474, 48 Stat. 1236 (1934).

<sup>142</sup> *D.C. Home Rule*, COUNCIL D.C., <http://dccouncil.us/pages/dc-home-rule> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>143</sup> See Firearms Control Regulations Act of 1975, No. 1-142, § 201, 23 D.C. Reg. 1091, 1097 (July 23, 1976).

<sup>144</sup> See *supra* notes 13–14, 19–20 and accompanying text.

<sup>145</sup> See VIVIAN S. CHU, DC GUN LAWS AND PROPOSED AMENDMENTS 5–6 (2011) (“Prior to *Heller*, the DC Code’s definition of ‘machine gun’ included ‘any firearm, which shoots, is designed to shoot or can be readily converted to shoot . . . semiautomatically, more than 12 shots without manual reloading.’ By virtue of this broad definition, any semiautomatic weapon that could shoot more than 12 shots without manual reloading, whether pistol, rifle, or shotgun, was deemed a ‘machine gun,’ and prohibited from being registered. It appears that under the District’s old definition, registration of a pistol was largely limited to revolvers.” (quoting D.C. Code § 7-2501.01(10) (LexisNexis 2008))).

<sup>146</sup> Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994, Pub. L. 103-322, § 110103(a)–(b), 108 Stat. 1796, 1998–99.

<sup>147</sup> § 110105, 108 Stat. at 2000.

<sup>148</sup> CHRISTOPHER S. KOPER ET AL., AN UPDATED ASSESSMENT OF THE FEDERAL ASSAULT WEAPONS BAN: IMPACTS ON GUN MARKETS AND GUN VIOLENCE, 1994–2003, at 96 (2004), available at <https://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/grants/204431.pdf>.



2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

867

“the ban has not yet reduced the use of [such magazines] in crime . . . .”<sup>149</sup> Doctor Koper noted also that state-level firearm bans have not had an impact on crime.<sup>150</sup>

In the modern era, only a few states have enacted magazine restrictions, starting with New Jersey’s 1990 ban on magazines over fifteen rounds.<sup>151</sup> That ban applies only to detachable box magazines for semiautomatic firearms.<sup>152</sup> A couple years later, Hawaii banned handgun magazines over twenty rounds, and later reduced that to ten.<sup>153</sup> Maryland in 1994 banned the sale or manufacture of magazines over twenty rounds; the ban did not affect possession, loans, acquisition, or importation.<sup>154</sup> The Maryland limit was reduced to ten in 2013.<sup>155</sup>

In 1999 California banned the sale of magazines over ten rounds but allowed grandfathered possession, and New York did the same in 2000.<sup>156</sup> (Currently, large capacity magazine bans in Colorado, Connecticut, and Massachusetts also have grandfather provisions, while New Jersey, the District of Columbia, and Hawaii do not.)<sup>157</sup> In 2013 New York removed grandfathering and reduced the limit to seven.<sup>158</sup> The seven-round limit was suspended shortly thereafter, since there are no seven-round magazines available for many guns.<sup>159</sup> Instead, the legislature forbade owners of ten-round magazines to load more than seven rounds.<sup>160</sup> This restriction was

<sup>149</sup> *Id.* at 2.

<sup>150</sup> *Id.* at 81 n.95.

<sup>151</sup> Act of May 30, 1990, ch. 32, §§ 2C:39-1(y), -3(j), 1990 N.J. Laws 217, 221, 235 (codified at N.J. STAT. ANN. § 2C:39-1(y), -3(j) (West 2014)).

<sup>152</sup> § 2C:39-1(y). There is an exemption for certain competitive target shooters. *Id.* § 2C:39-3(j).

<sup>153</sup> Act of June 29, 1992, ch. 286, sec. 3, § 134-8, 1992 Haw. Sess. Laws 740, 742 (codified at HAW. REV. STAT. ANN. § 134-8 (LexisNexis 2014)).

<sup>154</sup> Act of May 26, 1994, ch. 456, § 36H-5, 1994 Md. Laws 2119, 2165 (amended 2013).

<sup>155</sup> See Firearm Safety Act of 2013, ch. 427, § 4-305, 2013 Md. Laws 4195, 4210 (codified at MD. CODE ANN., CRIM. LAW § 4-305 (LexisNexis 2014)).

<sup>156</sup> See Act of July 19, 1999, ch. 129, sec. 3, § 12020(a)(2), (c)(25), 1999 Cal. Stat. 1781, 1785, 1793 (repealed 2012); Act of Aug. 8, 2000, ch. 189, sec. 11, § 265.02(8), 2000 N.Y. Laws 2788, 2793 (amended 2013).

<sup>157</sup> *Large Capacity Ammunition Magazines Policy Summary*, L. CENTER TO PREVENT GUN VIOLENCE (May 31, 2013), <http://smartgunlaws.org/large-capacity-ammunition-magazines-policy-summary/>; see *supra* notes 158, 165 and accompanying text.

<sup>158</sup> Act of Jan. 15, 2013, ch. 1, secs. 38, 46-a, §§ 265.00.23, 265.36, 2013 N.Y. Laws 1, 16, 19 (codified at N.Y. PENAL LAW § 265.36 (McKinney 2014)).

<sup>159</sup> Freeman Klopott, *Cuomo’s 7-Bullet Limit to Be Suspended Indefinitely, Skelos Says*, BLOOMBERG (Mar. 24, 2013), <http://www.bloomberg.com/news/2013-03-25/cuomo-s-7-bullet-limit-to-be-suspended-indefinitely-skelos-says.html>.

<sup>160</sup> PENAL §§ 265.36–.37; OFFICE OF DIV. COUNSEL, GUIDE TO THE NEW YORK SAFE ACT FOR MEMBERS OF THE DIVISION OF STATE POLICE 7, 9 (2013), available at [http://www.nypdcea.org/pdfs/NYSP\\_Safe\\_Act\\_Field\\_Guide.pdf](http://www.nypdcea.org/pdfs/NYSP_Safe_Act_Field_Guide.pdf).

declared to violate the Second Amendment in a federal district court decision.<sup>161</sup> New York City outlaws rifle or shotgun magazines holding more than five rounds.<sup>162</sup>

Also in 2013, Colorado enacted a ban on magazines over fifteen rounds,<sup>163</sup> and Connecticut did the same for magazines over ten.<sup>164</sup> Both statutes allowed current owners to retain possession.<sup>165</sup>

Finally, one state has followed Ohio's former approach of magazine licensing, rather than prohibition. In 1994, Massachusetts began requiring that possession and additional acquisitions of magazines over ten rounds be allowed only for citizens who have a "Class A" firearms license—which most Massachusetts gun owners have.<sup>166</sup>

#### IV. WHAT DOES THE HISTORY MEAN?

Given the history above, what does modern legal doctrine say about the permissibility of outlawing magazines, as in the so-called SAFE Act's ban on possession of magazines of more than ten rounds and loading more than seven rounds in a magazine, or New York City's ban on long gun magazines of more than five rounds? What about bans in other states of more than ten rounds (Maryland, Connecticut, the District of Columbia, California, and Hawaii for handguns only) or more than fifteen rounds (New Jersey and Colorado)?

This Part analyzes these questions in light of Second Amendment

<sup>161</sup> N.Y. State Rifle & Pistol Ass'n v. Cuomo, 990 F. Supp. 2d 349, 372–73 (W.D.N.Y. 2013).

<sup>162</sup> N.Y.C., N.Y., ADMIN. CODE § 10-306(b) (2015).

<sup>163</sup> Act of Mar. 20, 2013, ch. 48, sec. 1, §§ 18-12-301(2)(a)(I), -302(1), 2013 Colo. Sess. Laws 144, 144–45 (codified at COLO. REV. STAT. § 18-12-302(1) (2014)).

<sup>164</sup> Act of April 4, 2013, P.A. 13-3, § 23, 2013 Conn. Acts 47, 66 (Reg. Sess.) (codified at CONN. GEN. STAT. ANN. § 53-202w (West 2015)).

<sup>165</sup> COLO. REV. STAT. § 18-12-302(2) (permitting a person to maintain possession of a banned magazine if he/she owned it prior to the effective date of the law and maintained "continuous possession" thereafter); CONN. GEN. STAT. §§ 53-202w(e)(4), 53-202x(a)(1) (permitting a person to maintain possession of a banned magazine if he/she possessed it prior to the effective date of the law and declared it to the government).

<sup>166</sup> MASS. GEN. LAWS ANN. ch. 140 §§ 121, 131(a) (West 2014) (allowing possession and acquisition of magazines manufactured before Sept. 1994 by anyone with a Class A license); Matt Carroll, *Snapshot: Gun Licenses Per 1,000, 2012*, BOSTON.COM, (Jan. 24, 2013), [http://www.boston.com/yourtown/specials/snapshot/massachusetts\\_snapshot\\_gun\\_licenses\\_2012](http://www.boston.com/yourtown/specials/snapshot/massachusetts_snapshot_gun_licenses_2012) (showing the prevalence of Class A licenses in Massachusetts). A 2014 bill enacted in Massachusetts eliminated the lower category of "Class B" firearms licenses, so presumably all licensed firearms owners in Massachusetts will be able to acquire magazines of more than ten rounds, albeit only magazines manufactured before 1995. Act of Aug. 11, 2014, ch. 284, 2014 Mass. Acts, available at <https://malegislature.gov/Laws/SessionLaws/Acts/2014/Chapter284>.

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

869

precedents from the *Heller* Court and from subsequent cases that have relied at least in part on history and tradition in judging Second Amendment cases.

*A. The Crucial Years: 1789–1791 and 1866–1868*

For original meaning of the Second Amendment, the most important times are when the Second Amendment was created and when the Fourteenth Amendment was created, since a core purpose of the latter amendment was to make the individual's Second Amendment right enforceable against state and local government.<sup>167</sup> Congress sent the Second Amendment to the states for ratification in 1789, and ratification was completed in 1791.<sup>168</sup> The Fourteenth Amendment was passed by Congress in 1866, and ratification by the states was completed in 1868.<sup>169</sup>

1. Magazines in 1789–1791 and 1866–1868

As of 1789 to 1791, multi-shot magazines had existed for two centuries, and a variety of models had come and gone.<sup>170</sup> The state-of-the-art gun between 1789 and 1791 was the twenty- or twenty-two-shot Girandoni air rifle, powerful enough to take down an elk with a single shot.<sup>171</sup>

By the time that the Fourteenth Amendment was introduced in Congress, firearms with magazines of over ten or fifteen rounds had been around for decades.<sup>172</sup> The best of these was the sixteen-shot Henry Rifle, introduced in 1861 with a fifteen-round magazine.<sup>173</sup> The Henry Rifle was commercially successful, but Winchester Model 1866, with its seventeen-round magazine, was massively successful.<sup>174</sup> So by the time ratification of the Fourteenth Amendment was completed in 1868, it was solidly established that firearms with seventeen-round magazines were in common use.

<sup>167</sup> See, e.g., *Ezell v. City of Chi.*, 651 F.3d 684, 702–03 (7th Cir. 2011).

<sup>168</sup> JOHNSON, KOPEL, MOCSARY & O'SHEA, *supra* note 90, at 218.

<sup>169</sup> *Id.* at 299.

<sup>170</sup> See *supra* Part II.B.

<sup>171</sup> See *supra* notes 27–31 and accompanying text.

<sup>172</sup> See *supra* notes 32–35 and accompanying text..

<sup>173</sup> RICHARD C. RATTENBURY, A LEGACY IN ARMS: AMERICAN FIREARM MANUFACTURE, DESIGN, AND ARTISTRY, 1800–1900, at 135 (2014); see *supra* note 49 and accompanying text.

<sup>174</sup> CLIFFORD R. CADWELL, GUNS OF THE LINCOLN COUNTY WAR 50 (2009); RATTENBURY, *supra* note 173, at 136; *supra* notes 55–55 and accompanying text.

## 2. Magazine Prohibitions in 1789–1791 and 1866–1868

From the colonial period to the dawn of American independence on July 4, 1776, and through the ratification of the Fourteenth Amendment, there were no prohibitions on magazines. Indeed, the first magazine prohibition did not appear until the alcohol prohibition era in 1927.<sup>175</sup> Thus, the historical evidence of the key periods for original meaning strongly suggests that magazine bans are unconstitutional.

### *B. “Typically Possessed by Law-Abiding Citizens for Lawful Purposes” or “Dangerous and Unusual”?*

The Supreme Court’s *Heller* decision distinguished two broad types of arms. Some arms, such as handguns, are “typically possessed by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes.”<sup>176</sup> These arms are also described by the Court as being “in common use.”<sup>177</sup> In contrast, some other arms are “dangerous and unusual.”<sup>178</sup> Examples provided by the Court were short-barreled shotguns or machine guns.<sup>179</sup> The common, typical, arms possessed by law-abiding citizens are protected by the Second Amendment; the “dangerous and unusual” arms are not protected.<sup>180</sup> By definition, “unusual” arms are not “in common use” or “typically possessed by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes.”<sup>181</sup>

The *Heller* Court did not expressly mandate that historical analysis be used when deciding whether an arm is typical or common or “dangerous and unusual.” The *Heller* Court approvingly quoted the 1939 Supreme Court decision *United States v. Miller*,<sup>182</sup> which had described the original meaning of the Second Amendment as protecting individually-owned firearms that were “in common use at the time.”<sup>183</sup> The *Miller* Court’s 1939 decision did not extend Second Amendment protection to sawed-off

<sup>175</sup> See *supra* notes 129–30 and accompanying text; see also Act of June 2, 1927, No. 372, § 3, 1927 Mich. Public Acts 887, 888–89 (repealed 1959) (regulating the possession of and carrying of certain firearms that were capable of firing sixteen shots without reloading).

<sup>176</sup> See *id.* at 625, 629 (majority opinion).

<sup>177</sup> *Id.* at 627 (quoting *United States v. Miller*, 307 U.S. 174, 179 (1939)).

<sup>178</sup> *Heller*, 554 U.S. at 627.

<sup>179</sup> See *id.* at 625, 627.

<sup>180</sup> See *id.* at 627.

<sup>181</sup> See *id.*

<sup>182</sup> *Id.* (quoting *Miller*, 307 U.S. at 179).

<sup>183</sup> *Heller*, 554 U.S. at 627 (quoting *Miller*, 307 U.S. at 179) (internal quotation marks omitted).

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

871

shotguns;<sup>184</sup> as *Heller* explained *Miller*, the *Miller* principle was that sawed-off shotguns are dangerous and unusual.<sup>185</sup>

To be precise, *Miller* did not formally rule that short shotguns are *not* Second Amendment arms; the Court simply reversed and remanded the district court's decision granting criminal defendant Miller's motion to quash his indictment.<sup>186</sup> The Supreme Court said that the suitability of sawed-off shotguns as Second Amendment arms was not a fact that was subject to "judicial notice."<sup>187</sup> Presumably the federal district court in Arkansas could have taken up the remanded case and then received evidence regarding what sawed-off shotguns are used for and how common they are. But Miller and his co-defendant Frank Layton had disappeared long before the case was decided by the Supreme Court.<sup>188</sup>

Regardless, subsequent courts, including the court in *Heller*, read *Miller* as affirmatively stating that sawed-off shotguns are not protected by the Second Amendment.<sup>189</sup>

Even though *Heller*'s "common" or "typical" versus "dangerous and unusual" dichotomy seems primarily concerned with contemporary uses of a given type of arm, history can still be useful. As detailed in Part II, magazines of more than ten rounds have been very commonly possessed in the United States since 1862.<sup>190</sup> Common sense tells us that the small percentage of the population who are violent gun criminals is not remotely large enough to explain the massive market for magazines of more than ten rounds that has existed since the mid-nineteenth century. We have more than a century and a half of history showing such magazines to be owned by many millions of law-abiding Americans.<sup>191</sup>

Thus, a court which today ruled that such magazines are "dangerous and unusual" would seem to have some burden of explaining how such magazines, after a century and a half of being

<sup>184</sup> *Miller*, 307 U.S. at 178.

<sup>185</sup> *Heller*, 554 U.S. at 625.

<sup>186</sup> *Miller*, 307 U.S. at 177, 183.

<sup>187</sup> *Id.* at 178. "Judicial notice" is when courts rely on facts that are not in the record of the case, but which are indisputably true. FED. R. EVID. 201. For example, they may be a subject of common knowledge (e.g., that in Arkansas, the sun is never visible in the sky at midnight) or can be ascertained from indisputable sources (e.g., that a particular section of the Code of Federal Regulations contains certain language). *See id.*

<sup>188</sup> Brian L. Frye, *The Peculiar Story of United States v. Miller*, 3 N.Y.U. J.L. & LIBERTY 48, 65–68 (2008). *The Peculiar Story of United States v. Miller* was cited by the Court in *Heller*. *Heller*, 554 U.S. at 623.

<sup>189</sup> *Heller*, 554 U.S. at 621–22.

<sup>190</sup> *See supra* Part II.

<sup>191</sup> *See supra* Part II.

“in common use” and “typically possessed by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes,” became “dangerous and unusual” in the twenty-first century.

This is not possible. Today, magazines of more than ten rounds are more common than ever before.<sup>192</sup> They comprise about forty-seven percent of magazines currently possessed by Americans today.<sup>193</sup> The AR-15 rifle (introduced in 1963) is the most popular rifle in American history, with sales of several million;<sup>194</sup> its standard magazines are twenty or thirty rounds.<sup>195</sup>

*C. “Longstanding” Controls Versus “Few Laws in the History of Our Nation”*

Just as *Heller* distinguishes types of arms (common or typical versus dangerous and unusual), *Heller* distinguishes types of arms-control laws. One type of arms controls are “longstanding,” and these are “presumptively lawful.”<sup>196</sup> Examples listed by *Heller* are bans on gun possession “by felons and the mentally ill,” bans on carrying guns “in sensitive places such as schools and government buildings,” and “conditions and qualifications on the commercial sale of arms.”<sup>197</sup>

The *Heller* Court highlighted the unusual nature of the District of Columbia anti-gun laws:

Few laws in the history of our Nation have come close to the severe restriction of the District’s handgun ban. And some of those few have been struck down. In *Nunn v. State*, the Georgia Supreme Court struck down a prohibition on carrying pistols openly (even though it upheld a prohibition on carrying concealed weapons). In *Andrews v. State*, the Tennessee Supreme Court likewise held that a statute that forbade openly carrying a pistol “publicly or privately, without regard to time or place, or circumstances,” violated

<sup>192</sup> See *Fyock v. City of Sunnyvale*, No. C-13-5807-RMW, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 29722, at \*13 (N.D. Cal. Mar. 5, 2014) (agreeing with and incorporating affidavit from plaintiffs’ expert that “whatever the actual number of such magazines in United States consumers’ hands is, it is in the tens-of-millions, even under the most conservative estimates.”).

<sup>193</sup> *Id.* (“Plaintiffs cite statistics showing that magazines having a capacity to accept more than ten rounds make up approximately 47 percent of all magazines owned.”).

<sup>194</sup> PATRICK SWEENEY, *THE GUN DIGEST BOOK OF THE AR-15*, at 14 (2005); see Meghan Lisson, *Run on Guns: AR-15s Sales Soar*, CNBC (Apr. 25, 2013), <http://www.cnbc.com/id/100673826>.

<sup>195</sup> SWEENEY, *supra* note 194, at 99.

<sup>196</sup> *District of Columbia v. Heller*, 554 U.S. 570, 626, 627 n.26 (2008).

<sup>197</sup> *Id.* at 626–27.



2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

873

the state constitutional provision (which the court equated with the Second Amendment). That was so even though the statute did not restrict the carrying of long guns.<sup>198</sup>

What was the history that led the Court to declare the handgun prohibition to be “unusual”—that is, to be the opposite of a traditional gun control that was presumptively constitutional? The District of Columbia handgun ban was enacted in 1975 and took effect in 1976.<sup>199</sup> Chicago enacted a similar ban in 1982, and a half-dozen Chicago suburbs followed suit during the 1980s.<sup>200</sup> In 1837, the Georgia legislature had enacted a handgun ban, but that was ruled unconstitutional on Second Amendment grounds by the unanimous Georgia Supreme Court in 1846.<sup>201</sup> In 1982 and 2005, San Francisco enacted handgun bans, but they were both ruled unlawful because of their plain violation of the California state preemption statute, which forbids localities to outlaw firearms which are permitted under state law.<sup>202</sup>

These are the facts under which the Supreme Court declared handgun bans to be suspiciously rare in America’s history—at the other end of the spectrum from the presumptively constitutional “longstanding” controls.

The 1975 District of Columbia handgun ban was thirty-three years old when the Supreme Court decided *Heller* in 2008. This suggests that thirty-three years is not sufficient for a gun control to be considered “longstanding.”

As detailed in Part III, the first of today’s magazine bans was enacted by New Jersey in 1990, at fifteen rounds.<sup>203</sup> The first state-level ten-round ban did not take effect until California passed such

<sup>198</sup> *Id.* at 629 (citations omitted) (citing *Nunn v. State*, 1 Ga. 243, 251 (1846); *Andrews v. State*, 50 Tenn. 165, 187 (1871)); *see also Heller*, 554 U.S. at 629 (“A statute which, under the pretence of regulating, amounts to a destruction of the right, or which requires arms to be so borne as to render them wholly useless for the purpose of defence, would be clearly unconstitutional . . .” (quoting *State v. Reid*, 1 Ala. 612, 616–17 (1840)) (internal quotation marks omitted)).

<sup>199</sup> Edward D. Jones, III, *The District of Columbia’s “Firearms Control Regulations Act of 1975”: The Toughest Handgun Control Law in the United States—Or Is It?*, 455 ANNALS AM. ACAD. POL. & SOC. SCI. 138, 139 (1981).

<sup>200</sup> *See McDonald v. City of Chi.*, 561 U.S. 742, 749 (2010); Steve Chapman, *Chicago’s Pointless Handgun Ban: City Gun Ordinances Proved to Be a Failure*, CHI. TRIB., Mar. 4, 2010, at C21.

<sup>201</sup> *Nunn*, 1 Ga. at 246, 251. The *Heller* Court cited this case with approval. *Heller*, 554 U.S. at 612.

<sup>202</sup> *Fiscal v. City & Cnty. of S.F.*, 70 Cal. Rptr. 3d 324, 326, 341–42 (Ct. App. 2008); *Doe v. City & Cnty. of S.F.*, 186 Cal Rptr. 380, 381 (Ct. App. 1982).

<sup>203</sup> *See supra* note 151–52 and accompanying text.

a law in 2000.<sup>204</sup> These statutes, and other post-1990 magazine bans, would not qualify as “longstanding.”

Previously, three states and the District of Columbia had enacted some magazine restrictions during the alcohol prohibition era.<sup>205</sup> The District of Columbia ban, with modifications, is still in effect.<sup>206</sup> The Michigan and Rhode Island bans were repealed long ago.<sup>207</sup> The Ohio special licensing statute allowed the free purchase of any magazine, but required a permit to insert a magazine of thirty-two rounds or more into a firearm; the permit requirement was repealed in 2014.<sup>208</sup> It is indisputable in the modern United States that magazines of up to thirty rounds for rifles and up to twenty rounds for handguns are standard equipment for many popular firearms.

Several post-*Heller* lower courts have conducted in-depth examinations of the history of particular gun control laws. The next Part examines each of those cases and then applies their methodology to the historical facts of bans on magazines of more than five, seven, ten, and fifteen rounds.

#### *D. Lower-Court Decisions Applying History*

##### *1. Ezell v. City of Chicago*

After *McDonald v. City of Chicago* made it clear that the Second Amendment applies to municipal governments, the Chicago City Council relegalized handgun possession and outlawed all target ranges within city limits.<sup>209</sup> Assessing the constitutionality of the ban, the Seventh Circuit used a two-step test, similar to analysis that is sometimes used in First Amendment cases: (1) Is the activity or item within the scope of the Second Amendment, as historically understood? If the answer is “no,” then the restrictive law does not violate the Second Amendment.<sup>210</sup> (2) If the answer to the first question is “yes,” then the court will apply some form of the heightened scrutiny. The intensity of the scrutiny will depend on how close the restriction comes to affecting the core right of armed self-defense.<sup>211</sup>

<sup>204</sup> See *supra* note 156 and accompanying text.

<sup>205</sup> See *supra* notes 129–30, 134, 140 and accompanying text.

<sup>206</sup> See *supra* notes 140–45 and accompanying text.

<sup>207</sup> See *supra* notes 131, 133 and accompanying text.

<sup>208</sup> See *supra* notes 135–39 and accompanying text.

<sup>209</sup> *Ezell v. City of Chi.*, 651 F.3d 684, 690–91 (7th Cir. 2011).

<sup>210</sup> *Id.* at 702–03.

<sup>211</sup> *Id.* at 703.



2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

875

So the *Ezell* court began the step-one analysis by considering whether target practice was historically considered part of the Second Amendment right.<sup>212</sup> Chicago had argued to the contrary, listing some eighteenth- and nineteenth-century state statutes and municipal ordinances restricting firearms discharge within city limits.<sup>213</sup> The Seventh Circuit found almost all of the listed ordinances to be irrelevant.<sup>214</sup> Many of them did not ban firearms discharge but simply required a permit.<sup>215</sup> Others were plainly concerned with fire prevention, an issue that would not be a problem at a properly-designed modern range.<sup>216</sup> Thus:

Only two—a Baltimore statute from 1826 and an Ohio statute from 1831—flatly prohibited the discharge of firearms based on concerns unrelated to fire suppression, in contrast to the other regulatory laws we have mentioned. This falls far short of establishing that target practice is wholly outside the Second Amendment as it was understood when incorporated as a limitation on the States.<sup>217</sup>

So according to the Seventh Circuit, the historical example of repressive laws in one state and one city are insufficient to support the inference that the repressed activity is outside the scope of the Second Amendment.<sup>218</sup> The historical basis of restrictions that would affect magazines over fifteen rounds is nearly as thin: two states with statutes enacted in 1927, and later repealed, plus the District of Columbia's 1932 law.<sup>219</sup> As for imposing a ban for guns with magazines of more than ten rounds (or seven or five), there is *no* historical basis.

Thus, under the *Ezell* analysis, bans on magazines infringe the Second Amendment right as it was historically understood, and such bans must be analyzed under heightened scrutiny.

## 2. *United States v. Rene E.*

In 2009, the First Circuit heard a Second Amendment challenge

<sup>212</sup> *Id.* at 704.

<sup>213</sup> *Id.* at 705–06.

<sup>214</sup> *Id.*

<sup>215</sup> *Id.* at 705.

<sup>216</sup> *Id.* at 706.

<sup>217</sup> *Id.* (quoting *District of Columbia v. Heller*, 554 U.S. 570, 632 (2008)); *see also Heller*, 554 U.S. at 632 (“[W]e would not stake our interpretation of the Second Amendment upon a single law . . . that contradicts the overwhelming weight of other evidence . . .”).

<sup>218</sup> *See Ezell*, 652 F.3d at 706.

<sup>219</sup> *See supra* notes 131, 133, 140 and accompanying text.

to a federal statute that restricted, but did not ban, handgun possession by juveniles.<sup>220</sup> The federal statute was enacted in 1994,<sup>221</sup> and so of course was not “longstanding.”<sup>222</sup> The First Circuit looked at the history of state laws restricting juvenile handgun possession, to see if they were longstanding.<sup>223</sup>

The First Circuit found state or local restrictions on handgun transfers to juveniles and judicial decisions upholding such restrictions from Georgia (1911 case), Tennessee (1878 case),<sup>224</sup> Pennsylvania (1881 case),<sup>225</sup> Indiana (1884 case),<sup>226</sup> Kentucky (1888 case),<sup>227</sup> Alabama (1858 case),<sup>228</sup> Illinois (1917 case upholding a Chicago ordinance),<sup>229</sup> Kansas (1883 case allowing tort liability for transfer), and Minnesota (1918 case allowing tort liability for transfer).<sup>230</sup>

Thus, the First Circuit was able to point to six state statutes, all of them enacted well over a century previously.<sup>231</sup> They were buttressed by one municipal ordinance and two cases allowing tort liability, both of these being nearly a century old.<sup>232</sup>

The history of magazine restrictions is considerably weaker than that of the juvenile handgun statutes analyzed in *Rene E.* There were six statutes on juveniles, all of which were enacted before 1890, and one of which predated the Civil War.<sup>233</sup> This is much more than the pair of state statutes on magazines dating from the late 1920s.

The *Rene E.* case does not attempt to quantify how many state statutes are necessary for a gun control to be longstanding; however, we can say that magazine restrictions fall well short of the historical foundation that the First Circuit relied on to uphold juvenile handgun restrictions.

While *Rene E.* and *Ezell* both used history, the particular way that they used it was different. For *Rene E.*, history was mixed in

<sup>220</sup> 18 U.S.C. § 922(x)(2)–(3) (2013); *United States v. Rene E.*, 583 F.3d 8, 16 (1st Cir. 2009).

<sup>221</sup> *Rene E.*, 583 F.3d at 12.

<sup>222</sup> *Id.*

<sup>223</sup> *Id.* at 14–15.

<sup>224</sup> *State v. Callicutt*, 69 Tenn. 714, 716–17 (1878).

<sup>225</sup> *McMillan v. Steele*, 119 A. 721, 722 (Pa. 1923).

<sup>226</sup> *State v. Allen*, 94 Ind. 441, 441 (1884).

<sup>227</sup> *Tankersly v. Commonwealth*, 9 S.W. 702, 703 (Ky. 1888).

<sup>228</sup> *Coleman v. State*, 32 Ala. 581, 582–83 (1858).

<sup>229</sup> *Biffer v. Chicago*, 116 N.E. 182, 184 (Ill. 1917).

<sup>230</sup> *Schmidt v. Capital Candy Co.*, 166 N.W. 502, 503–04 (Minn. 1918).

<sup>231</sup> *United States v. Rene E.*, 583 F.3d 8, 14–15 (1st Cir. 2009).

<sup>232</sup> *Id.*

<sup>233</sup> *Id.*

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

877

with substantive analysis of the modern federal statute, which the First Circuit praised for its “narrow scope” and “important exceptions.”<sup>234</sup>

For *Ezell*, history was just the first step. *Ezell* used history to determine that the range ban was not presumptively lawful; once that question was answered, *Ezell* proceeded to analyze the ban under heightened scrutiny.<sup>235</sup>

### 3. *Heller II*

#### a. *Majority Opinion*

In the 2008 case *District of Columbia v. Heller*, the Supreme Court ruled that two District of Columbia ordinances violated the Second Amendment: the handgun ban and the ban on the requirement that any firearm in the home be kept locked or disassembled and thus unusable for self-defense.<sup>236</sup> Further, the District of Columbia required a permit to carry a gun anywhere (even from room to room in one’s home)<sup>237</sup> and permits were never granted; the Court ordered that plaintiff Dick Heller be granted a permit.<sup>238</sup>

The Council of the District of Columbia responded by repealing all three of the unconstitutional ordinances and enacting the most severe gun control system in the United States.<sup>239</sup> Dick Heller and several other plaintiffs challenged the new ordinances in the case known as *Heller II*.<sup>240</sup>

Using the two-step test, the District of Columbia Circuit majority first examined whether any of the challenged provisions were “longstanding.”<sup>241</sup> If so, then the provision would be held as not violating the Second Amendment right, with no further analysis needed.<sup>242</sup>

Regarding handgun registration, the majority identified statutes from New York (1911), Illinois (1881), Georgia (1910), Oregon

<sup>234</sup> *Id.* at 11–16 (“[T]his law, with its narrow scope and its exceptions, does not offend the Second Amendment.”). Exceptions include farm and ranch work as well as target shooting or other activities under parental supervision. 18 U.S.C. § 922(x)(3)(A)(i)–(ii) (2013).

<sup>235</sup> *Ezell v. City of Chi.*, 651 F.3d 684, 706 (7th Cir. 2011).

<sup>236</sup> *District of Columbia v. Heller*, 554 U.S. 570, 635 (2008).

<sup>237</sup> *Id.* at 574–75.

<sup>238</sup> *Id.* at 635.

<sup>239</sup> *See Heller v. District of Columbia (Heller II)*, 670 F.3d 1244, 1248–49 (D.C. Cir. 2011).

<sup>240</sup> *Id.* at 1247.

<sup>241</sup> *Id.* at 1252–53.

<sup>242</sup> *See id.* at 1252.

(1917), and Michigan (1927).<sup>243</sup> In addition, some jurisdictions required handgun buyers to provide information about themselves to retailers, but did not require that the retailer deliver the information to the government: California (1917), Territory of Hawaii (1927), and the District of Columbia (1932).<sup>244</sup> So “[i]n sum, the basic requirement to register a handgun is longstanding in American law, accepted for a century in diverse states and cities and now applicable to more than one fourth of the nation by population.”<sup>245</sup>

The requirement that the government be provided with some basic information about persons acquiring handguns, in a manner that was “self-evidently *de minimis*” was therefore constitutional.<sup>246</sup> Seven states, with laws originating between 1881 and 1927, were apparently sufficiently numerous and “diverse” to qualify as “longstanding.”

However, although *de minimis* registration of handguns was longstanding, many of the new District of Columbia requirements went beyond traditional *de minimis* systems.<sup>247</sup> Further, “[t]hese early registration requirements, however, applied with only a few exceptions solely to handguns—that is, pistols and revolvers—and not to long guns. Consequently, we hold the basic registration requirements are constitutional only as applied to handguns. With respect to long guns they are novel, not historic.”<sup>248</sup> So the case was remanded to the district court for further fact-finding, since the District of Columbia government had provided the court with almost no information about whether the novel requirements passed heightened scrutiny by being narrowly tailored.<sup>249</sup>

The case had come to the District of Columbia Circuit following cross motions for summary judgment.<sup>250</sup> While the circuit court decided that the novel registration requirements needed a more complete factual record, the panel also decided that the record contained enough information for a ruling on the merits of the District’s ban on various semiautomatic rifles, which the district council labeled “assault weapons,” and on the District’s ban on

---

<sup>243</sup> *Id.* at 1253–54.

<sup>244</sup> *See id.* at 1254.

<sup>245</sup> *Id.* The court listed seven states that today have handgun registration laws. *Id.* at n.\*.

<sup>246</sup> *Id.* at 1254–55.

<sup>247</sup> *Id.* at 1255.

<sup>248</sup> *Id.*

<sup>249</sup> *See id.* at 1247.

<sup>250</sup> *See id.*

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

879

magazines holding more than ten rounds.<sup>251</sup>

The District of Columbia Circuit majority stated “[w]e are not aware of evidence that prohibitions on either semi-automatic rifles or large-capacity magazines are longstanding and thereby deserving of a presumption of validity.”<sup>252</sup> In a footnote, the majority cited the 1927 Michigan magazine statute and the 1932 District of Columbia ordinance detailed in Part III of this article.<sup>253</sup> There is no reason to think that the majority’s determination on this point would change if the 1927 Rhode Island statute had also been cited.

Importantly, the majority did not suggest that the magazine bans enacted in 1990 or thereafter had any relevance to whether magazine bans are “longstanding.”

Accordingly, the majority proceeded to analyze the rifle and magazine bans. The majority provided two paragraphs of explanation of why the rifle ban passed intermediate scrutiny and one paragraph on why the magazine ban did so.<sup>254</sup>

Discussion of whether intermediate scrutiny was the correct standard, or whether magazine bans pass intermediate scrutiny, is beyond the scope of this article. However, it does seem to appear that the District of Columbia Circuit would have acted more prudently by remanding the case for fact-finding in the district court. To support the ban, the panel majority could only point to legislative testimony by a gun-prohibition lobbyist and by the District of Columbia police chief, plus a Department of Justice report on the 1994 to 2004 federal ban on such magazines.<sup>255</sup> Notably, the panel majority did not address the report’s finding that a ten-year nationwide ban had led to no discernible reduction in homicides, injuries, or the number of shots fired in crimes.<sup>256</sup>

#### *b. Dissent*

A forceful dissent by Judge Brett Kavanaugh critiqued the majority’s application of intermediate scrutiny.<sup>257</sup> He argued that

<sup>251</sup> *Id.* at 1246, 1260, 1264.

<sup>252</sup> *Id.* at 1260.

<sup>253</sup> *Id.* at 1260 n.\*.

<sup>254</sup> *Id.* at 1262–64.

<sup>255</sup> *Id.* at 1263–64.

<sup>256</sup> KOPEL EL AL., *supra* note 148, at 92.

<sup>257</sup> *Heller II*, 670 F.3d at 1285 (Kavanaugh, J., dissenting) (“A ban on a class of arms is not an ‘incidental’ regulation. It is equivalent to a ban on a category of speech. Such restrictions on core enumerated constitutional protections are *not* subjected to mere intermediate scrutiny review. The majority opinion here is in uncharted territory in suggesting that intermediate scrutiny can apply to an outright ban on possession of a class of weapons that have not

the majority's approach was necessarily incorrect, because its logic on banning semiautomatic rifles would allow a ban on all semiautomatic handguns—which constitute the vast majority of handguns produced today.<sup>258</sup>

More fundamentally, he argued that *Heller* does not tell courts to use tiered scrutiny to assess gun control laws.<sup>259</sup> Rather, *Heller* looks to history and tradition.<sup>260</sup> So gun controls that are well-grounded in history and tradition are constitutional; gun control laws which are not so grounded are unconstitutional.<sup>261</sup>

Using the standard of history and tradition, Judge Kavanaugh argued that the entire District of Columbia registration scheme was unconstitutional.<sup>262</sup> Regarding de minimis handgun registration, the statutes cited by the majority were mostly record-keeping requirements for gun dealers, not centralized information collection by the government.<sup>263</sup> The novel and much more onerous requirements of the District of Columbia registration system for all guns had no basis in history and tradition.<sup>264</sup> For all firearms, any registration system beyond dealer record-keeping requirements was unconstitutional.<sup>265</sup>

Judge Kavanaugh examined the history of semiautomatic rifles and found them to be in common use for over a century and thus protected by the Second Amendment from prohibition.<sup>266</sup> He did not have similar information on magazines and thus urged that the magazine issue be remanded for fact-finding.<sup>267</sup> In light of the evidence on magazines that has been presented subsequent to the 2011 *Heller II* decision, Judge Kavanaugh's methodology

---

traditionally been banned.”).

<sup>258</sup> *Id.* at 1285–86.

<sup>259</sup> *See id.* at 1282.

<sup>260</sup> *Id.* (“*Heller* was resolved in favor of categoricalism—with the categories defined by text, history, and tradition—and against balancing tests such as strict or intermediate scrutiny or reasonableness.”).

<sup>261</sup> *See id.*

<sup>262</sup> *Id.* at 1286.

<sup>263</sup> *See id.* at 1292–93.

<sup>264</sup> *Id.* at 1294.

<sup>265</sup> *See id.*

<sup>266</sup> *See id.* at 1287 (citing JOHNSON, KOPEL, MOCSARY & O'SHEA, *supra* note 90, at 11).

<sup>267</sup> *Heller II*, 670 F.3d at 1296 n.20 (Kavanaugh, J., dissenting) (“The D.C. ban on magazines of more than 10 rounds requires analysis in the first instance by the District Court. In order to apply *Heller*'s test to this prohibition, we must know whether magazines with more than 10 rounds have traditionally been banned and are not in common use. The parties here did not brief that question in much detail. Evidence presented to the District Court on the history and prevalence of magazines of more than 10 rounds would be helpful to the proper disposition of that issue under the *Heller* test. Therefore, I would remand to the District Court for analysis of that issue.”).



2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

881

straightforwardly leads to the conclusion that the District of Columbia magazine ban is unconstitutional.<sup>268</sup> The *Heller II* majority rightly recognized that magazine bans are not “longstanding,”<sup>269</sup> and this article has demonstrated that magazines of more than ten rounds have been a common part of the American tradition of firearms ownership since before the ratification of the Fourteenth Amendment in 1868.

#### 4. *Silvester v. Harris*

Another decision carefully employing historical analysis is *Silvester v. Harris*,<sup>270</sup> from the United States District Court for the Eastern District of California.

A California statute requires that firearms purchasers wait ten days before they can take their gun home from the store.<sup>271</sup> In California, background checks on firearms buyers are sometimes completed within minutes and sometimes can take a week or longer.<sup>272</sup> Senior District Judge Anthony Ishii (appointed to the federal court in 1997 by President Clinton)<sup>273</sup> ruled the waiting period unconstitutional, to the extent that the waiting period lasted longer than the time required to complete the background check on a given buyer.<sup>274</sup>

Like the Seventh Circuit in *Ezell*, Judge Ishii looked to 1791 and 1868 as the crucial periods.<sup>275</sup>

California Attorney General Kamala Harris had directed the court to a book arguing that between 1790 and 1840 many Americans might have to travel for several days in order to buy a gun, so there was a de facto waiting period between the time a person decided to buy a gun and when a person could take possession of the gun.<sup>276</sup> Judge Ishii held this irrelevant; the court’s job was to consider the legality of government regulations that

<sup>268</sup> See Lindsay Colvin, Note, *History, Heller, and High-Capacity Magazines: What Is the Proper Standard of Review for Second Amendment Challenges?*, 41 FORDHAM URB. L.J. 1041, 1075–80 (2014).

<sup>269</sup> *Heller II*, 670 F.3d at 1260.

<sup>270</sup> *Silvester v. Harris*, No. 1:11–CV–2137 AWI SAB, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 118284 (E.D. Cal. Aug. 25, 2014).

<sup>271</sup> CAL. PENAL CODE §§ 26815(a), 27540(a) (West 2014).

<sup>272</sup> *Silvester*, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 118284, at \*82.

<sup>273</sup> Chief District Court Judge Anthony W. Ishii, U.S. DIST. COURT: E. DIST. OF CAL., [http://www.caed.uscourts.gov/caed/staticOther/page\\_630.htm](http://www.caed.uscourts.gov/caed/staticOther/page_630.htm) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>274</sup> *Silvester*, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 118284, at \*101–02.

<sup>275</sup> Compare *id.* at \*30, with *Ezell v. City of Chi.*, 651 F.3d 684, 702–03 (7th Cir. 2011).

<sup>276</sup> *Silvester*, 2014 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 118284, at \*8–9.

might impede the exercise of a constitutional right and the book provided no evidence that government-imposed waiting periods for firearm purchases existed between 1790 and 1840.<sup>277</sup>

Another book explained that the first waiting period law was proposed in 1923—a one-day waiting period for handguns.<sup>278</sup> The law was adopted in California and eventually by eight other states.<sup>279</sup> This too was irrelevant, ruled the court, because it had nothing to do with 1791 or 1868.<sup>280</sup>

The court explained that “[i]t is Defendant’s burden to show that the 10–day waiting period either falls outside the scope of Second Amendment protections as historically understood or fits within one of several categories of longstanding regulations that are presumptively lawful.”<sup>281</sup>

The complete absence of evidence of waiting periods in 1791 and 1868 eliminated the first possibility.<sup>282</sup> What about the question of whether waiting periods were “longstanding regulations that are presumptively lawful”? The answer to this question is not confined to 1791 and 1868.

The court explained that “the concept of a ‘longstanding and presumptively lawful regulation’ is that the regulation has long been accepted and is rooted in history.”<sup>283</sup> California’s 1923 statute did not come close. Besides that, the California wait was only one day and only for retail handguns.<sup>284</sup> Not until 1975 was the number of days extended to double digits and not until 1991 to long guns.<sup>285</sup> Consistent with the unusual nature of waiting periods, only ten states and the District of Columbia today have a waiting period for at least some firearms.<sup>286</sup>

Thus, the court concluded that the plaintiffs’ challenge had passed step one of the two-step test,<sup>287</sup> and the court proceeded to apply heightened scrutiny.<sup>288</sup> The court stated that it did not have to decide whether to use strict or intermediate scrutiny.<sup>289</sup> The

---

<sup>277</sup> See *id.* at \*9–10, \*78.

<sup>278</sup> *Id.* at \*11.

<sup>279</sup> *Id.*

<sup>280</sup> *Id.* at \*11–12.

<sup>281</sup> *Id.* at \*75.

<sup>282</sup> *Id.* at \*75–76.

<sup>283</sup> *Id.* at \*78 (citations omitted).

<sup>284</sup> *Id.* at \*79.

<sup>285</sup> *Id.*

<sup>286</sup> *Id.* at \*30.

<sup>287</sup> *Id.* at \*75–76.

<sup>288</sup> *Id.* at \*80.

<sup>289</sup> *Id.*

2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

883

waiting period statute failed intermediate scrutiny, as applied to persons who already possessed a firearm (based on state registration data), and who passed the background check when purchasing an additional firearm.<sup>290</sup> Therefore, *a fortiori*, the statute would fail strict scrutiny. The court gave the state legislature 180 days to revise the statute so as to eliminate the post-background-check waiting period for persons who already have a gun.<sup>291</sup> The plaintiffs had not challenged the waiting period as applied to first-time gun buyers, nor as to persons who had not yet passed the background check.<sup>292</sup>

## V. CONCLUSION

Rifle magazines holding more than ten or fifteen rounds have been common in the United States since the mid-nineteenth century.<sup>293</sup> Handgun magazines over ten rounds have been common since 1935, and handgun magazines over fifteen have been common since the mid-1960s.<sup>294</sup>

Magazine prohibition has historically been rare. There is *no* historical basis for a magazine limit of ten rounds or lower. As for prohibitions with higher limits, there are only two examples, both of them from 1927, the outer edge of what courts have considered to be examples of state statutes that may be considered “longstanding”: Michigan (enacted 1927, repealed 1959), Rhode Island (enacted 1927, loosened 1959, repealed 1975).<sup>295</sup> Ohio formerly required a special permit to actually insert a magazine above a certain size into a firearm but never banned sales.<sup>296</sup> (The original limit was eighteen rounds or more and later was thirty-two rounds or more.)<sup>297</sup> As is often the case, the District of Columbia is the *sui generis* outlier, with its 1932 restriction still in effect today, with some modifications.<sup>298</sup>

Of all the courts that have examined history when ruling on gun control issues, no court has ever held that laws of two or three states plus one city are sufficient to establish a gun law as being

<sup>290</sup> *Id.* at \*90–91, 96–97.

<sup>291</sup> *Id.* at \*101–03.

<sup>292</sup> *See id.* at \*23–25.

<sup>293</sup> *See supra* notes 43–64 and accompanying text.

<sup>294</sup> *See supra* notes 102–06 and accompanying text.

<sup>295</sup> *See supra* notes 130, 132–33 and accompanying text.

<sup>296</sup> *See supra* notes 136–39 and accompanying text.

<sup>297</sup> *See supra* notes 134–35 and accompanying text.

<sup>298</sup> *See supra* notes 140–45 and accompanying text.

“longstanding” or part of American history and tradition. To the contrary, ammunition capacity limits are far outside the norm of the traditional exercise and regulation of Second Amendment rights. Not until California in 1999 did any state set a magazine limit as low as ten.<sup>299</sup>

What does this mean for modern legal analysis? Under judicial methods which hew closely to history and tradition, the historical absence (of limits of ten or less) or the extreme rarity (limits of fifteen or less) would be sufficient for any such modern limit to be ruled unconstitutional. Owning such magazines is very long-established manner in which the right to arms has historically been exercised in America.

Other courts perform a two-step test. Challengers to magazine limit laws should always pass step one, since magazine limits are not “longstanding.”

As for step two—review under some form of heightened scrutiny—the Supreme Court taught in *Heller* that when the “severe restriction” of a “ban” has support from “[f]ew laws in the history of our Nation,” the law’s constitutionality is very doubtful. This was true for the prohibition of handguns, and it is also true for the prohibition of magazines holding more than five, seven, ten, or fifteen rounds.

---

<sup>299</sup> See *supra* note 156 and accompanying text.

# EXHIBIT I



F. KLEIN  
Breech-Loading Fire Arm  
No. 12981  
Patented Apr. 10, 1855

D. SCHAEELUCH  
Revolving Fire Arms  
No. 324 442  
Patented Oct. 3, 1855

# FIREARMS CURIOSA

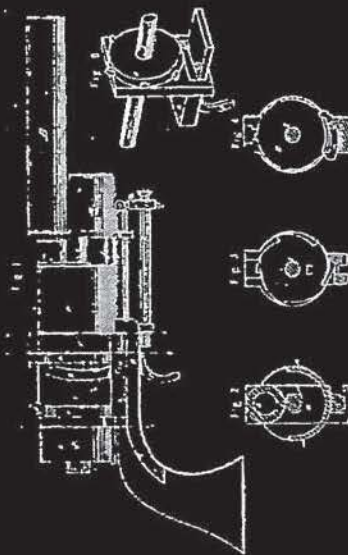


Witnesses

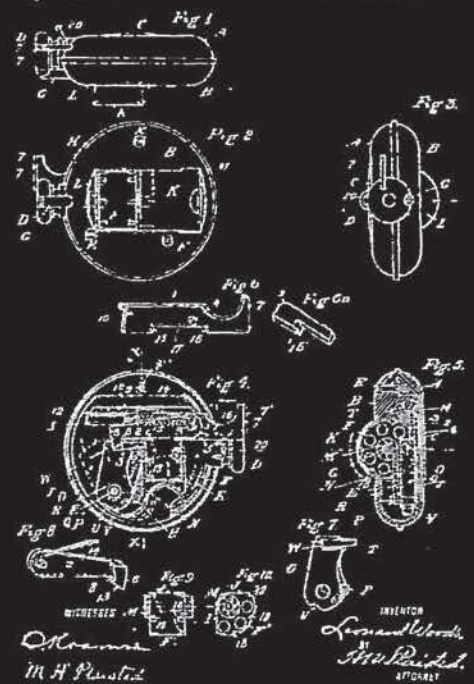
*James H. Wood*  
HOLLINGSWORTH & KENNEDY  
Revolvers

No. 12 470

Patented Feb. 27, 1855



L. WOODS  
REVOLVER  
Application filed Jan. 28, 1855  
Patented Aug. 17, 1855







solid rather than a perforated bullet somewhere in a series of superposed loads so as to stop the Roman candle effect and to permit resumption of firing by means of another lock.

A very rare and fine German piece is shown in figure 193. This most remarkable gun is capable of doing everything we assume Mr. Cardiff's double-lock gun may have been capable of doing, and it appears to antedate Mr. Cardiff's patent. No maker's name is on it, but the Nuremberg mark is clear.

As illustration 193 shows, there are two locks, the forward being a conventional wheel lock, and the rear an unusual combination wheel lock-matchlock. There is but one trigger.

The gun may be used as a single-shot, employing the rear lock only, or it may be charged with sixteen superposed loads so that the first pull of the trigger will release the wheel on the forward lock and fire nine Roman candle charges, a second pull will release the wheel on the rear lock and set off six more such charges, and finally a third pull will fire the one remaining shot.

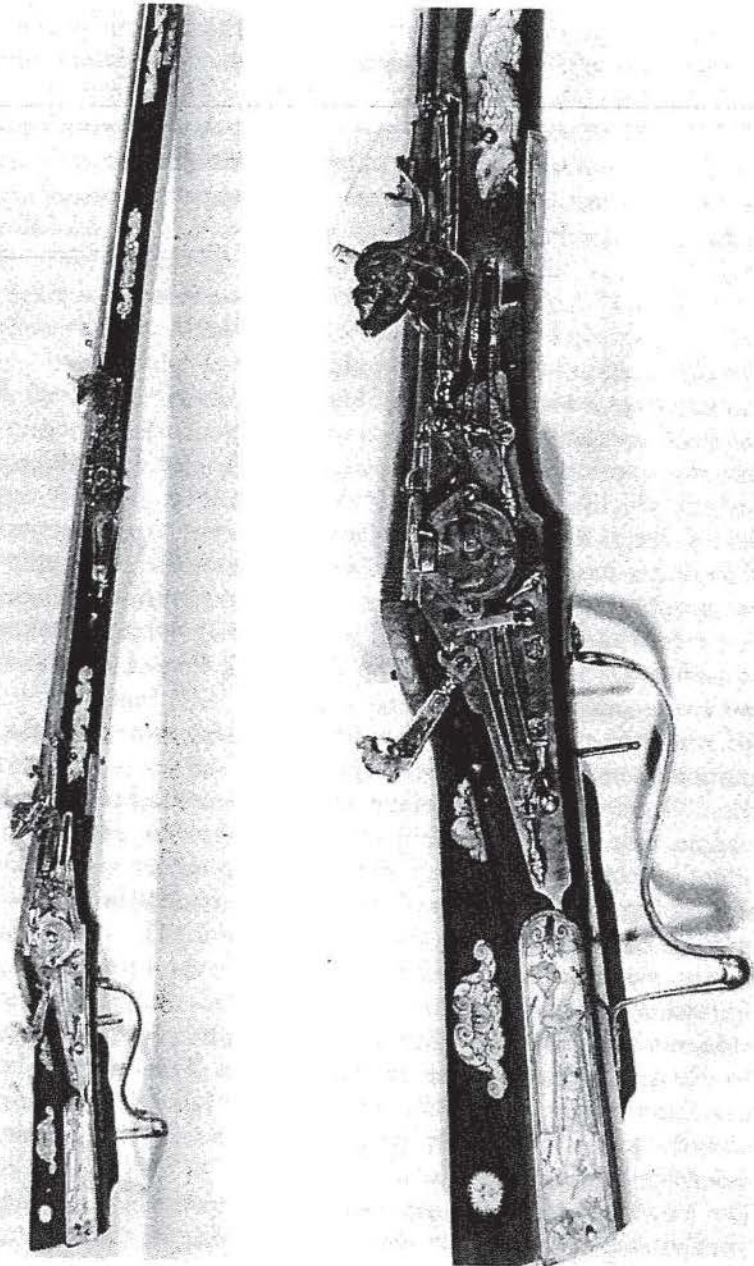
A safety catch which prevents movement of the wheel on the rear lock at the first trigger pull must be released, after the first series of nine shots, before the second series of six shots can be discharged. To fire the final shot by the third trigger pull it is necessary either again to span the wheel of the rear lock, or to use the match ignition.

The trigger is connected to the forward lock by a wire running through the frame. When the trigger is pulled the priming powder is ignited and fire goes from the pan directly through a touch hole to the foremost powder charge. If the gun be properly loaded the first shot will be followed by eight more self-acting and unpreventable discharges going off in quick succession.

The ignition of the first of the six shots in the second series requires that a train of priming powder be laid from the pan of the rear lock to a touch hole located some six or more inches forward. A tube is provided that runs under the lockplate and along the barrel. This tube is detachable so it may be readily filled with the flash powder and is held to the barrel by a clip.

After the firing of both series of Roman candle shots the gun remains a loaded single-shot weapon. For the final shot the pan of the rear lock must be reprimed, and a sliding gate between the pan and a rearmost touch hole moved aside. The shot may





193. and 194. Wheel lock gun/ Frank E. Bivens, Jr. collection.

then be set off either by the matchlock or the wheel lock. Whether pressure on the trigger will send the spanned wheel spinning or move a lighted match into the pan, depends on how a lever on the side of the lock is set.

A close-up of the remarkable rear lock is shown in figure 194.

No original bullets for this gun exist, but charges such as were used in the Chambers gun, or even combustible cartridges such as were used in the Danish espingoles, could be successfully used in it. As in the Kesling gun (which along with the espingoles and the Chambers guns will be described shortly) the first bullet to be loaded would be solid. The seventh and sixteenth bullets, in order of loading, would also be solid.

It is perhaps well to depart at this time from a chronological order, so the espingole cartridges may be described. The espingoles were multiple barrel weapons used by Danish military forces, chiefly the Navy. An early report made in 1842 by the Chief of Naval Ordnance of Denmark reported that the guns could not be used freehand, and went on to say, "... the espingole must have a support and may thus be used only at places adapted for the purpose ..." and "... when ignition has taken place the shooting cannot be stopped. The loading of the espingole can be performed only by trained people; it must be executed with the greatest care, requires a lot of appliances, takes up much time, and consequently cannot be done during a battle." Improvements were made, the early smooth bore barrels were later rifled, and the espingoles were kept in use in quantity for another thirty years. The novelty of these guns was in their combustible paper cartridges. Each cartridge had its bullet with a hole bored longitudinally through the center. This hole contained a slow burning fuse. When the fuse in the foremost cartridge was lighted by the operator, the charge would shortly explode and at the same time ignite the fuse in the next cartridge. From then on the explosions were automatic. The intervals between shots which gave the operator time to take aim were determined by the burning speed of the train of slow burning powder, or fuse.

The two important improvements in the espingole, the rifling of the barrels and the fully developed cartridges, came about 1850.

Figure 195 reproduces illustration #332 from Thierbach's

# EXHIBIT J



44 Willamette L. Rev. 699

Willamette Law Review  
Summer 2008

Article

Clayton E. Cramer<sup>1</sup> Joseph Edward Olson<sup>2</sup>

Copyright (c) 2008 Willamette Law Review; Clayton E. Cramer; Joseph Edward Olson

PISTOLS, CRIME, AND PUBLIC: SAFETY IN EARLY AMERICA

There is a vigorous debate under way about the scope of the Second Amendment. What are the limits of that right? What “arms” does it protect? Does it protect an individual right to possess and perhaps to carry firearms? The District of Columbia, in its attempt to defend its 1976 gun control law, has argued that the widespread possession of handguns (“pistols”) represents an especially serious public safety hazard, and that even if arguendo, the Second Amendment protects an individual right, it would not extend to pistols, which the District of Columbia characterizes as “uniquely dangerous weapons” that present “unique dangers to innocent persons.”<sup>3</sup>

This paper examines what was likely the Framers’ original public meaning of the Bill of Rights provision that protects “the right of the people to keep and bear arms,” with no apparent limitations concerning handguns. We do so by examining what the history of pistols in early America tells us about foreseeable technological developments.

I. Guns, Arms, Fire-Arms, Pistols: Some Definitions

A few definitions are appropriate because there have been a few subtle changes in the meaning of some of the terms over the last two centuries. “Gun” had a more restricted meaning in the eighteenth century than it does today, referring in some contexts to privately owned cannon,<sup>4</sup> but most often to what today we call long guns: \*700 weapons designed to be fired with two hands with either smoothbore or rifled barrels. The smoothbore weapons included fowling pieces, blunderbusses, and muskets, all of which could--and often did-- fire either shot or lead balls. The only real distinction between a fowling piece and a musket was that muskets were of larger caliber and were intended for more powerful charges of gunpowder, thus being capable of firing a lead ball that would be deadly at a greater distance. Blunderbusses,<sup>5</sup> with their characteristic belled muzzles, were short-range antipersonnel weapons that put an enormous quantity of shot in a broad pattern--the “assault weapon” of their day in terms of lethality and the number of persons that they could kill or wound.

TABULAR OR GRAPHIC MATERIAL SET FORTH AT THIS POINT IS NOT DISPLAYABLE

Eighteenth Century Blunderbuss<sup>6</sup>

That “gun” did not include “pistol”<sup>7</sup> is demonstrated by the number of statutes that include both “gun” and “pistol” on a list of arms. For example, Colonial statutes requiring churchgoers to be armed in South Carolina (1743)<sup>8</sup> and Georgia (1770)<sup>9</sup> distinguish between “a gun” and a pair of pistols. Perkin & Coutty of Philadelphia advertised in 1781 that they made firearms “in all its \*701 branches, where gentlemen may be supplied with Guns and Pistols of the neatest



Decade	Pistol or Pistols cases	Sampled	Criminal Misuse	Stolen	Accidental Death	Lawful Use
1670s	16	16	12	1	1	0
1680s	38	5	4	0	0	0
1690s	80	8	3	1	2	0
1700s	11	11	9	0	0	1
1710s	58	6	5	1	0	0
1720s	113	12	7	3	0	1
1730s	185	10	6	1	0	0
1740s	135	10	7	1	0	0
1750s	139	10	8	1	0	1
1760s	128	10	6	2	0	0
1770s	286	10	7	3	0	0
1780s	336	10	5	3	0	1
Totals	1525	118	79	17	3	4
%		7.74%	66.95%	14.41%	2.54%	3.39%
Projected			1020.97	219.7	38.77	51.69
std. dev.			2.39	1.08	0.62	0.49
Years covered	116					
Incidents/Year			8.8	1.89	0.33	0.45

## \*716 V. Technology Marches Onward

One argument for treating the Second Amendment's protection as obsolete is that the technology of firearms has advanced so dramatically since 1791--a modern pistol provides so much destructive potential--that the Framers, were they present today, would recognize the absurdity of allowing ordinary law-abiding persons to possess or carry such a weapon. Alternatively, those with a mirthful spirit suggest that the Second Amendment should protect only the type of weapons available in 1791 when the states ratified the Second Amendment.

It is certainly true that firearms technology has advanced since 1791--but not as much as some would like to think. Repeating, magazine-fed firearms date back to at least the 1600s;<sup>89</sup> concealable "pepperbox" handguns capable of firing five to seven shots without reloading were in use by the end of the eighteenth century;<sup>90</sup> and there are some indications that multibarrel handguns were in development as early as the seventeenth century.<sup>91</sup> Several multibarrel repeating firearms survive from the late seventeenth century, and at least one six shot flint-lock pistol survives from the first half of the eighteenth century.<sup>92</sup> Additionally, some British soldiers were issued magazine-fed repeating guns as early as 1658.<sup>93</sup>

For example, in 1718 (seventy-one years before the drafting of the American Bill of Rights) the “Puckle Gun” was patented in England.<sup>94</sup> It was a repeating firearm from which multiple individual \*717 shots could be discharged without physically reloading the gun. The tripod-mounted flintlock revolver had a barrel 2 feet, 9 inches long and a bore of 1.2 inches.<sup>95</sup> It was fitted with a removable “pre-loaded” cylinder that held eleven charges and was rotated by hand. Each shot required an independent decision to fire and a separate pull of the trigger. Several examples were manufactured and, in a demonstration at the Royal Woolrich Armory, the gun fired sixty-three shots in seven minutes in a rainfall.<sup>96</sup> This rate of nine shots per minute was three times quicker than the fastest musket of the time, which also could not fire reliably in the rain. Further increasing its firepower, the gun could be loaded to throw either one large or sixteen small Musquet Balls at every discharge.

In March 1722, the *Daily Courant* carried an advertisement for “Several sizes in Brass and Iron of Mr. Puckle's Gun, called a Defence. . . . at the Workshop thereof, in White-Cross-Alley, Middle Moorfields.”<sup>97</sup> Although Puckle made strenuous efforts to market the gun, raising a company for this purpose in 1721, he was unable to acquire sufficient investors or a military contract. He did, however, prove that a repeating firearm was within the reach of inventors.

In 1776, Captain Patrick Ferguson was more successful than Puckle, gaining both a British patent and a military contract for his breech-loading rifle. Ferguson's design built on the 1704 work of Isaac de la Chaumette and the 1720 designs of John Warsop.<sup>98</sup> The goal was in sight seventy years before the hardware was produced. The Ferguson rifle saw its first action in the Revolutionary War. Ferguson, now a Major, lead a small corps of riflemen armed with his invention. The rifles were use with great success until the Battle of Brandywine in 1778, during which Ferguson was seriously wounded. Without the inventor in command, the test ended and the unit was \*718 soon merged into the regular infantry.<sup>99</sup> Thus, breech-loading, repeating rifles were more than just imaginable in 1791.

The next development in repeating firearms would take place in pistols.

#### TABULAR OR GRAPHIC MATERIAL SET FORTH AT THIS POINT IS NOT DISPLAYABLE

An Allen & Thurber Pepperbox, Early Nineteenth Century<sup>100</sup>

The development of the percussion ignition system in 1816 encouraged further development of the pepperbox by making revolving handguns more practical--the concept of a repeating handgun was certainly known in 1791, if still unrefined. Even the development of the modern revolver by Samuel Colt did not suddenly render the pepperbox obsolete; Americans continued to use pepperboxes for self-defense for several decades after Colt's invention,<sup>101</sup> and there are indications from medico-legal texts published as late as 1895 that pepperboxes were not just curiosities.<sup>102</sup>

\*719 Even with respect to single shot pistols, the technological advance is less dramatic than it first appears. Pocket pistols of the Revolutionary-era were often surprisingly compact, such as this example owned by Paul Revere.

#### TABULAR OR GRAPHIC MATERIAL SET FORTH AT THIS POINT IS NOT DISPLAYABLE

Paul Revere's Pocket Pistol<sup>103</sup>

Being so compact, those who were expecting trouble might carry two, four, or even six single shot pistols on their belt. This was such a sufficiently common practice that pistols were often sold (or stolen) in pairs<sup>104</sup> -- sometimes as a "case of pistols" or a "brace of pistols."<sup>105</sup> \*720 The phrase "brace of pistols" frequently appears in eighteenth century documents to describe this solution to the single shot problem.<sup>106</sup>

A criminal carrying six single-shot pistols in his pockets and on his belt in 1791 would admittedly not be as quick to fire those six shots as his 2008 counterpart using a modern revolver or semiautomatic pistol. However, most often, pistols induce compliance or deter attack without being discharged, and when fired, three shots are usually sufficient even with a modern handgun.<sup>107</sup> A modern pistol shooter can discharge three accurate shots in about three seconds. His 1791 equivalent might accurately fire three bullets in about ten seconds (with the extra time coming from the need to draw three times). As a practical matter, the often decisive first shot can be discharged in virtually equal time.<sup>108</sup> This is hardly an order of magnitude enhancement in the ability of handguns to discharge bullets and cause damage.

On the other side of the equation, advances in medical, communication, and protective technology have more than kept pace with the improvement in handgun technology. Any abdominal wound in 1791 was nearly a guarantee of death from peritonitis. Improvements in surgical technique and the ability to rapidly move a \*721 victim to a hospital have also dramatically improved the chances of surviving gunshots.<sup>109</sup>

It is clear that the goal of multi-shot firearms was on the mind of gunsmiths, inventors, and shooters in 1791. Rudimentary repeating firearms existed, as did magazine-fed firearms. Faster, more secure and weather-resistant ignition technology



# EXHIBIT K



WEAPONS  
*of the*  
LEWIS & CLARK  
EXPEDITION

SER320

ALSO BY JIM GARRY

*This Ol' Drought Ain't Broke Us Yet (But We're All Bent Pretty Bad): Stories of the American West* (New York, 1992)

*The First Liar Never Has a Chance: Curly, Jack, and Bill (and Other Characters of the Hills, Brush, and Plains)* (New York, 1994)

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION DATA

Garry, Jim.

Weapons of the Lewis and Clark expedition / by Jim Garry.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 978-0-87062-412-4 (hbk. : alk. paper)

1. Lewis and Clark Expedition (1804-1806)—Equipment and supplies.
2. Firearms—West (U.S.)—History—19th century.
3. Weapons—West (U.S.)—History—19th century. I. Title.

F592.7.G37 2012

917.804'2—dc23

2012003087

The paper in this book meets the guidelines for permanence and durability of the Committee on Production Guidelines for Book Longevity of the Council on Library Resources, Inc. ∞

Copyright © 2012 by the University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, Publishing Division of the University. Manufactured in the U.S.A.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise—except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the United States Copyright Act—without the prior written permission of the University of Oklahoma Press. To request permission to reproduce selections from this book, write to Permissions, University of Oklahoma Press, 2800 Venture Drive, Norman OK 73069, or email [rights.oupress@ou.edu](mailto:rights.oupress@ou.edu).

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

## CHAPTER 6

*Air Rifle*

The image that leaps to mind for most people when they hear the term “air rifle” is a Daisy BB gun, which leads to thinking that Meriwether Lewis had brought a toy along to impress the Indians. It did impress the Indians, but not as a toy. At the beginning of the nineteenth century there were many people who were not happy with gunpowder and the firearms it produced. These were not antigun people. They were gun designers and manufacturers who were displeased with many of the characteristics of gunpowder, such as cost, the fouling problems associated with dirty burning, the fact that powder often varied from batch to batch, and the fact that it might not work at all in wet or even damp weather. Then there was the fact that gunpowder produced so much smoke when a weapon was fired that the shooter’s vision was often obscured too much to see whether he had hit his mark. Some of these people thought compressed air offered a viable alternative.

As the eighteenth century gave way to the nineteenth, there were many gunsmiths in Europe producing compressed air weapons powerful enough to use for big game hunting or as military weapons. Air rifles had a number of advantages. Though not silent, they were much quieter than firearms. The noise they produced was a low-frequency pop that was hard to recognize or to pinpoint if one couldn’t see the shooter. And compressed air doesn’t smoke when an air gun is fired. Armies of the day fought at close range with massed troops. After the first couple of volleys the field was so obscured that aiming was difficult at best.



A musket had to be reloaded—powder, ball, and priming—for each shot. That added up to about four shots a minute. An air rifle with 750 pounds-per-square-inch of air pressure in its air cylinder could be discharged twenty to forty times before losing power.

It did take some time and effort to pump up a cylinder. With a hand pump, up to 1,500 strokes might be required to fully charge a cylinder; not a problem for a hunter, but potentially a problem for a soldier. Armies solved this problem by using larger multicylinder cart pumps and by supplying air riflemen with several air cylinders. The Austrian army equipped its air rifle companies with enough air cylinders and balls for four to five hundred shots per soldier, this at a time when most armies issued twenty to a hundred rounds per man.<sup>1</sup>

Why didn't armies convert from firearms to air rifles? Some accounts point to the Napoleonic Wars between 1796 and 1815. The French, so the stories go, didn't have the manufacturing technology to produce air rifles. Napoleon, on the other hand, was facing Austrian troops armed with high-quality repeating air rifles. These troops had a much higher rate of fire, and sans smoke it was more accurate. There are stories that Napoleon had captured air riflemen shot as terrorists, making it hard to recruit men for the air rifle companies. Research and development therefore slowed, and the weapons became very exclusive, expensive, and therefore limited in manufacture and in use. In the meantime, firearm technology improved throughout the nineteenth century, ending with the metallic cartridge and smokeless powder. So the firearm won the competition.

There is some evidence to support the above-mentioned stories. In 1802, during a lull in the Napoleonic Wars, Col. Thomas Thornton traveled in France and spent some time with Gen. Edouard Mortier, the future *maréchal* of France. Thornton wrote:

One day in particular, General Mortier, in speaking of air guns, recalled to the recollection of some officers in the company a circumstance which happened after the retreat of the enemy, but where I cannot precisely call to mind. He said, "do you remember when I

<sup>1</sup>Wolff, *Air Guns*, 29.

had ordered the cannon to cease firing that an orderly sergeant who was standing close to us leaped up very high into the air and then fell down? We supposed, at first, that he was in a fit, and we were greatly astonished to find him dead, as nothing had been heard to injure him. On his being undressed, however, a ball was found to have struck him, which must have been shot from an air-gun in the adjoining field and aimed at us." "Yes," replied one of the officers, "I remember it well, and I think we had a fortunate escape." They then stated, that on account of this treachery they hung all of that corps that fell into their hands, considering them not as soldiers but as assassins, and never after gave any quarter. They acknowledged, at the same time, that they lost many fine men by that corps of Austrians, which they stated consist of about five hundred men.<sup>2</sup>

Thornton's book may well be the origin of the tales of the Austrians' inability to recruit or keep men in air rifle companies, resulting in the guns going out of service. Some other sources, in particular Fred Baer, point to the delicacy of air rifle mechanisms and the difficulty of building air cylinders that could stand up to the high pressures needed as more likely reasons for most armies not using them. The Austrians did use repeating air rifles against both the Turks and the French, but Baer indicates only the numbers used, the trouble the army had acquiring enough air cylinders, apparently due to the difficulty of constructing reliable ones, and their final resting places in magazines and arsenals as troops were equipped with flintlocks.<sup>3</sup>

W.H.B. Smith, who quotes Thornton extensively, goes on to state that a Hauptman Halla wrote in 1890:

The fact that this remarkable weapon nevertheless did not remain in use and was removed as expendable supply to the fortress of Olmutz in 1815 was due not only to the changed tactical principles, but chiefly to the circumstance that there were no adequately trained riflemiths available to take care of the delicate component parts of the locks and valves, and therefore the percentage of unusable air rifles shown in the reports was frighteningly high.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>2</sup>From Thomas Thornton, *A Sporting Tour Through France in the Year 1802*, 2:59. Quoted in Smith's *Gas, Air and Spring Guns of the World*, 25.

<sup>3</sup>Fred Barer, "Napoleon Was Not Afraid of It," in Held, *Arms and Armor Annual*, 1:250.

<sup>4</sup>[first name not given] Halla, *Bulletins of the Military Archives for the Year 1890*. Quoted in Smith, *Gas, Air and Spring Guns of the World*, 30.



This would suggest that the air rifles were considered good and viable weapons and not retired from service until they had been in use for twenty-five years. There is the added fact that in 1815 the Napoleonic Wars ended at Waterloo and the Austrian army was in a position to give up some of its arms as part of the army was discharged. Smith goes on to write:

The Austrians treated the development as a real secret weapon. A special shop was set up for Girandoni and workers were specially selected and sworn to secrecy about equivalent to that required for an H-Bomb "Q" clearance today.

It should be mentioned in passing that the Girandoni pattern was produced by other makers on contract. Then, even as now, Austria was a hotbed of small gunmakers who were good at duplication.<sup>5</sup>

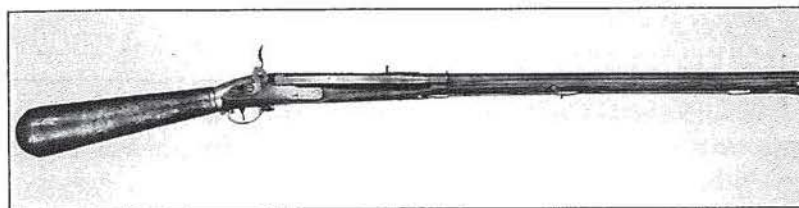
Smith seems to contradict himself in the above paragraphs. Austria wasn't going to keep a weapon secret by giving the design to a number of different manufacturing firms, most of which were in foreign countries. The Girandoni design was consciously spread to various German principalities and to Switzerland and England by the Austrian government. That strongly suggests that there was no attempt to keep the weapon secret. From any of those countries the design and quite possibly a weapon itself could easily have found its way to the United States.

The Girandoni air rifles represented a technology that teased generals and sportsmen alike. Lewis was one of the teased. For an expedition such as the one on which he was embarking, an air rifle such as a Girandoni would serve well as a way to impress the various tribes with the power of the United States. A rifle that needed no gunpowder was likely to impress tribes who had to trade for expensive and scarce gunpowder. And the weapon could serve as a backup if the Corps lost its gunpowder. So Meriwether Lewis, somehow, somewhere, acquired one.

Lewis's air rifle enters the Expedition journals on the day Lewis began recording the journey.

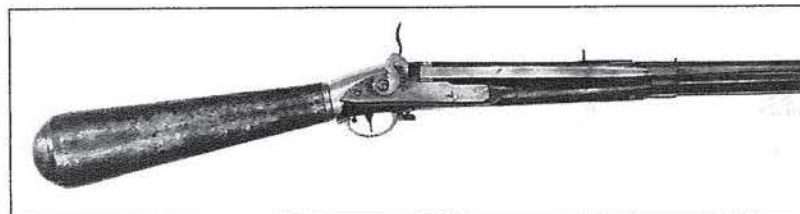
went on shore and being invited on by some of the gentlemen present to try my *airgun* which I purchased brought it on shore charged it

<sup>5</sup>Smith, *Gas, Air and Spring Guns of the World*, 30.



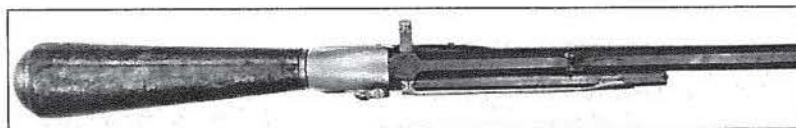
GIRANDONI AIR RIFLE (RIGHT SIDE VIEW)

Notice that there is no frizzen and pan in front of the hammer. The hammer sets the air charge for the trigger to release; there is no need for spark of fire. Also note that the butt stock is metal; it is the air cylinder for the weapon, holding air compressed to about 750 psi. *Courtesy Michael F. Carrick.*



GIRANDONI AIR RIFLE (RIGHT SIDE CLOSE-UP)

This view shows the metal butt stock and the tubal magazine in front of the hammer more clearly. *Courtesy Michael F. Carrick.*



GIRANDONI AIR RIFLE (TOP VIEW)

In this view one can see the magazine tube on the right, in front of the hammer. The breech block sticks out on the left. *Courtesy Michael F. Carrick.*

and fired myself seven times fifty five yards with pretty good success; after which a Mr. Blaze Cenas being unacquainted with the management of the gun suffered her to discharge herself accidentally the ball passed through the hat of a woman about 40 yards distant cutting her temple about the fourth of the diameter of the ball; shee feel instantly and the blood gusing from her temple we were all in the greatest consternation supposed she was dead by [but] in a minute she revived to our enespressable satisfaction, and by examination we found the wound by no means mortal or even dangerous.

*Lewis, August 30, 1803<sup>6</sup>*

There is an obvious question. How did Lewis find a man west of Pittsburgh who was "unacquainted with the management of the gun?" In 1803, guns were a part of life that far west. One possible answer is that Lewis's air gun was somehow different from the guns to which men along the Ohio River were accustomed. The Corps of Discovery's journals aren't much help. The next time the air gun is mentioned is almost a year later, when, on August 3, 1804, an entry makes a typical allusion to the air gun, saying simply that Lewis had fired it "a few times" for the Otos with whom they were visiting.

On his way down the Ohio, Lewis wrote that he spent some time with Col. Thomas Rodney, on his way from Delaware to the lower Mississippi. On September 8, 1803, Rodney wrote a bit more about the meeting:

Visited Captain Lewess barge. He shewed us his air gun which fired 22 times at one charge. He shewed us the mode of charging her and then loaded with 12 balls which he intended to fire one at a time; but she by some means lost the whole charge of air at the first fire. He charged her again and then she fired twice. He then found the cause and in some measure prevented the airs escaping, and then she fired seven times; but when in perfect order she fires 22 times in a minute. All the balls are put at once into a short side barrel and are then dropped into the chamber of the gun one at a time by moving a spring; and when the trigger is pulled just so much air escapes out of the bag which forms the britch [breech] of the gun serves for one ball. It is a curious piece of workmanship not easily discribed and therefore I omit attempting it.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>6</sup>Moulton, *Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*, 2:65.

<sup>7</sup>Rodney, *A Journey through the West*, 50, 62.



This helps to visualize Lewis's air rifle but also presents a problem. It contradicts all we knew about that particular air gun before Michael Carrick published the above passage in "Meriwether Lewis's Air Gun," his paper on Rodney's description of Lewis's air gun, in 2002. Will Rogers once said that it wasn't what we don't know that gets us in trouble, "it's all the things we know that just ain't so." For the last quarter century, historians looking into Lewis's air gun have all fallen into the trap of circular reasoning.<sup>8</sup>

The loop of misunderstanding began in 1977, when Henry M. Stewart, Jr., published a paper revealing that he'd found, in Isaiah Lukens's estate papers, evidence of the disposition of Lewis's air rifle. Lukens, a Philadelphia clockmaker and gunsmith, died in 1846. In January of 1847 his estate was auctioned off. Item 95 in the auction catalogue states: "1 large do [air gun] made for and used by Messrs Lewis & Clark in their exploring expedition. A great curiosity."<sup>9</sup>

There is no record of who purchased item 95, so the trail turns cold from there and the circular reasoning begins.

Lukens, perhaps best known in his own day as a clock maker (he made the clock for the tower of Independence Hall), was also a maker of air guns. He had perfected a valve for air guns that solved their greatest problem, decreased air pressure after each shot. His guns were considered some of the finest of the period. And he moved in the same Philadelphia circles Lewis was moving in during the spring and summer of 1803. So, the logic said, since Lukens had the air gun in 1846 and since the estate sale said it was "made for" Lewis and Clark, it must have been one of his that Lewis had bought and either returned to him after the expedition or that Lukens reacquired after Lewis's death. Suddenly, the older question of what the air gun was seemed to be solved. The logic worked; everyone was satisfied. The gun must have been made by Lukens.

<sup>8</sup>The author pleads guilty to this as well. The original of this chapter, written before Carrick's article, is currently in the circular file.

<sup>9</sup>"A Great Curiosity," *Discovering Lewis and Clark*, <http://lewis-clark.org/content/content-article.asp?ArticleID=1826>.



Various researchers have suggested that Lukens made eight air guns during the period leading up to Lewis's time in Philadelphia. Four, perhaps five, of them are still extant. So, after Stewart found that Lewis's air gun still existed in 1846, and everyone interested settled on the gun being a Lukens, experts began to examine the possible guns. And there the journals enter the story again. On June 10, 1805 Lewis wrote, "The day being fair and fine we dried all our baggage and merchandize. Shields renewed the main Spring of my air gun."<sup>10</sup> Experts examined the surviving Lukens air guns, looking for nonoriginal parts. And they found them.

The Virginia Military Institute (VMI) has a good collection of air guns, two of which are Lukens air guns from the late eighteenth or early nineteenth century. All of the known Lukens air guns are, as one would expect from a maker of fine clocks, elegant and refined, inside and out. They look like Pennsylvania rifles except that they have no pans and frizzens. The hammers are the beautiful serpentine design we associate with the Pennsylvania Rifles. All but one. That one, in the VMI collection, has a more robust, double-neck hammer of the type associated with military weapons. The mainspring too is crude, the kind of work a good blacksmith might do if he was working without a decent shop. Lewis had brought along a number of spare locks and parts from Harper's Ferry. Within a few months of Lewis's leaving there, the Harper's Ferry Arsenal was producing the Model 1803 Rifle with double-neck hammers. All the pieces fit. The VMI gun, it was assumed, must be the one Lewis took to the Pacific and back.

The puzzle was seemingly solved on the eve of the expedition's bicentennial. Then Michael Carrick published his paper on the Thomas Rodney description of Lewis's air rifle. The flaw in the train of logic was suddenly clear. Everyone had assumed that because Lukens ended up with the gun, he had made it. But if Lukens made the gun Thomas Rodney described, not only is it lost to us, it is radically different from any of the surviving Lukens air

<sup>10</sup>Moulton, *Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*, 4:275.

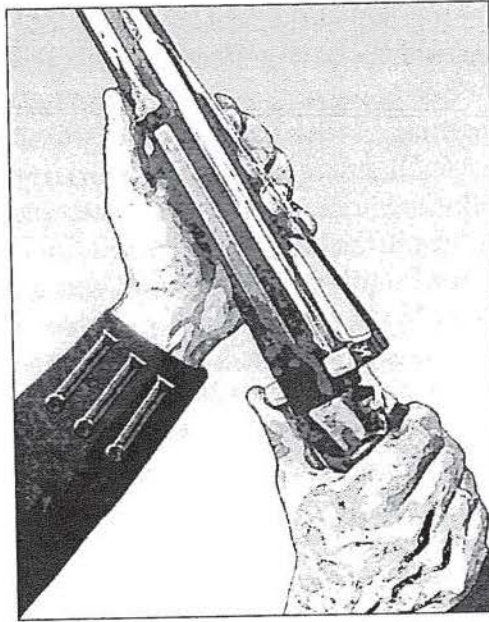
guns. All of his that remain are single-shot muzzle loaders. Rodney describes a repeating weapon. There were a number of designs for repeating air guns at the beginning of the nineteenth century. But Rodney's account strongly suggests the type designed by G. C. Girandoni (a.k.a. Girardoni or Girardony) for the Austrian army.

Europe was not politically stable during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Austria fought wars against the Ottoman Empire, the Holy Roman Empire (and following its demise, Prussia), various powers in Italy and the Low Countries, and a whole series with France following the French Revolution and the rise of Napoleon. One result of all those wars was a large and well-financed military. Girandoni designed weapons for the Austrian military during the last quarter of the eighteenth century. His experiments with a repeating flintlock resulted in the loss of his left hand when a malfunction caused a test weapon to explode while he was firing it. He had better luck when he adapted the system to a repeating air rifle in the late 1770s. The result was the Model 1780. That weapon was improved, and the Model 1799 was the weapon that supposedly so upset Napoleon. It is unclear whether Girandoni was the lead manufacturer once he finished the design work. The fact that there were clearly many makers in Austria, Russia, Switzerland, England, and various German principalities using his design points to him as primarily an innovator that others then manufactured.<sup>11</sup>

A few of Girandoni's repeating air rifles have survived, and they are striking-looking weapons, with full-length forearms, very high, prominent hammers, and leather-covered metal stocks. On a Girandoni, as on many air guns of the time, the stock is the gun's air reservoir and detaches from the breech so it can be pumped up. It took five hundred to a thousand strokes of a hand pump to fill the air chamber to about 750 psi, but the gun can then be fired twenty to forty times. (The Austrian army supplied a larger pump mounted on a cart to facilitate refilling the air reservoirs.) Along the right side of the gun barrel, immediately

<sup>11</sup>Smith, *Gas, Air and Spring Guns of the World*, 28–30.



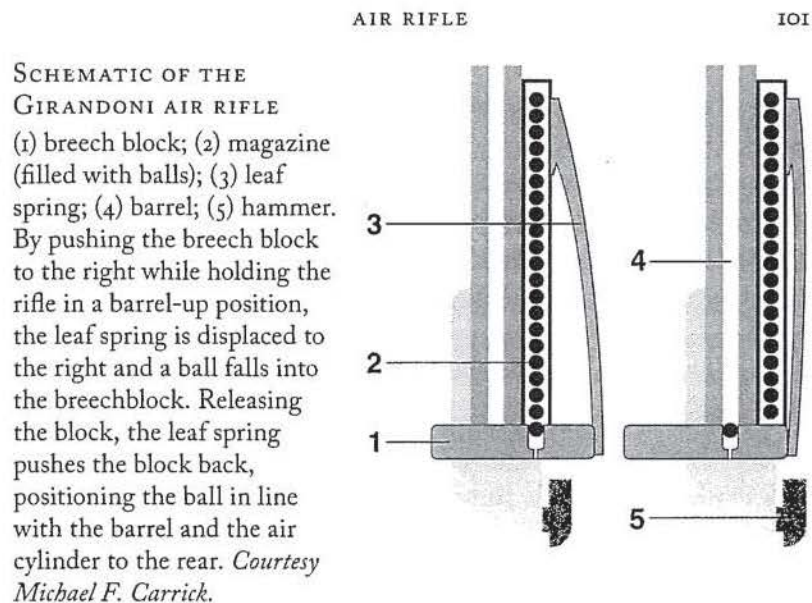


#### LOADING THE GIRANDONI AIR RIFLE

This shows a soldier loading the rifle by pushing the breech block to the right with his thumb. This must be done while holding the rifle vertically, as the balls feed down the magazine by gravity. *Courtesy Michael F. Carrick.*

in front of the hammer, is a tube about a foot long and about a half inch in diameter, capable of holding about twenty rifle balls. The front of the tube is gated, and a leaf spring, attached just behind the gate, runs slightly more than the length of the tube along its right side. There is a sliding breech block that sticks out on both sides of the weapon. The right side of the block closes the back of the tube magazine, its right edge in contact with the magazine's leaf spring. The left side projects from the weapon roughly an inch and a half to two inches.

When the rifleman pushes that block to the right, it moves against the spring and places a funnel-shaped hole in the block over the end of the magazine. The hole is large enough in the front for a ball to enter and too small in the back for the ball to fall through—but large enough for air to pass. By holding the rifle muzzle up the shooter allows gravity to drop a ball into the breechblock's hole. When the block is then released from the



left, the leaf spring forces the block back to the left and the hole containing the ball is moved back in line with the rifle barrel. The shooter then cocks the hammer and air is released from the reservoir into a chamber between the stock and the breech block until the pressure in the two chambers is equalized. Then the reservoir valve closes. (The failure of this valve from something as insignificant as a bit of dirt could easily explain the problem of the weapon when Lewis was demonstrating it to Thomas Rodney.) Pulling the trigger then opens the valve at the front of the forward air chamber, and the air pressure sends the ball down the barrel at a speed of several hundred feet per second.

Lewis's first journal entry does state that he had purchased the air gun, but neither that or any evidence has surfaced to explain exactly where or when he acquired it. There is no other good evidence for Girandoni-style air rifles having made it to the United States by the beginning of the nineteenth century. Since so many different manufacturers in so many different countries were producing the weapons, it is easy to imagine them being



traded widely and without great comment during the more than twenty years from the weapon's introduction in 1780 until Lewis headed west. Interestingly enough, Lewis's penultimate journal entry also mentions the air rifle and another shooting accident as well. On that day, after being shot by Cruzatte, Lewis assumed that he and Cruzatte had been attacked by a party of Indians, and he called out to Cruzatte, who failed to respond. He made his way back to the river and called to his men to aid him in his attempt to save Cruzatte from the supposed Indian attack. The ball that wounded Lewis had passed through both cheeks of his buttocks, and Lewis found:

my wounds became so painfull and my thye so stiff that I could scarcely get on; in short I was compelled to halt and ordered the men to proceed and if they found themselves overpowered by numbers to retreat in order keeping up a fire. I now got back to the perogue as well as I could and prepared myself with a pistol my rifle and air-gun being determined as retreat was impracticable to sell my life as deerly as possible.

*Lewis, August 11, 1806*<sup>12</sup>

If Lewis's air gun was capable of firing twenty shots in a minute, his defense would likely have been as effective as it was heroic. As events unfolded, the men returned with Cruzatte, who at least pretended bafflement, claiming he had never fired his rifle. Lewis had the ball that wounded him, one of the same caliber as the short rifle Cruzatte carried. Lewis was sure he had been shot accidentally by his one-eyed, nearsighted companion, but, somewhat uncharacteristically, he dropped the matter.

In between those incidents of April 1803 and August 1806, the air rifle is mentioned twenty times. In sixteen of those instances the air rifle was shot as a demonstration to impress various tribes. Since not every journalist mentions these performances on the same days, it seems reasonable to assume the weapon might have been fired more often than that. It may be that it became such a routine piece of equipment to the Corps that the writers didn't

<sup>12</sup>Moulton, *Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*, 8:155.

deem it necessary to note its every use. For instance, neither Sergeant Gass nor Private Whitehouse ever mentions it. The various tribes all seem to have had the same reaction to the air rifle. Most of the journals describe the tribes as astonished or surprised. On January 24, 1806, Lewis wrote his longest report on the Indians' reaction to the air gun. "My Air-gun also astonishes them very much, they cannot comprehend it's shooting so often and without powder; and think that it is *great medicine* which comprehends every thing that is to them incomprehensible."<sup>13</sup> The line "shooting so often" seems to support the idea that Lewis had a repeating air rifle such as a Girandoni type.

The final mention of the air rifle in the journals is undated. After returning to St. Louis, some of Clark's notes refer to the air rifle being boxed for shipment back East.<sup>14</sup> Then, as the trackers say, the trail goes cold. But rather than turn away, it is useful to look at one last piece of evidence. Isaiah Lukens's estate papers say that the air gun was not only carried by Lewis but made for him as well. By whom? Based on whose design? Did Lewis acquire the designs for a Girandoni and take them to Pennsylvania and have one made for the trip? Did Lukens, after all, make Lewis's air gun, but not from his standard model? Or did the writer of the estate sale brochure make a small literary error and add "made for" to "used"? Had Lukens only acquired it after Lewis's death? Did he want it because of where it had been or because he wanted to study the unusual design? Or . . . ?

The Corps of Discovery's expedition was one of the best documented of the period, but there are many questions about it that are probably unanswerable two hundred years later. What exactly Lewis's air gun was may well be one of those questions. But historians should be wary of the word "never."

<sup>13</sup>Ibid., 6:233.

<sup>14</sup>Ibid., 8:419.



# EXHIBIT L



# THE HISTORY OF SNIPING AND SHARPSHOOTING





**Also by John L. Plaster:**

Advanced Ultimate Sniper (video)  
Secret Commandos: Behind Enemy Lines with the Elite Warriors of SOG  
SOG: A Photo History of the Secret Wars  
SOG: The Secret Wars of America's Commandos in Vietnam  
The Ultimate Sniper: An Advanced Training Manual for Military and Police Snipers  
Ultimate Sniper: The Video

*The History of Sniping and Sharpshooting*  
by Major John L. Plaster, USAR (ret.)

Copyright © 2008 by John L. Plaster

ISBN 13: 978-1-58160-632-4  
Printed in the United States of America

**Publisher's Cataloging-in-Publication**  
(Provided by Quality Books, Inc.)

Plaster, John L.  
The history of sniping and sharpshooting / John L.  
Plaster.  
p. cm.  
Includes bibliographical references and index.  
ISBN-13: 978-1-58160-632-4  
ISBN-10: 1-58160-632-X

1. Sniping (Military science)—History.
2. Sharpshooting (Military science)—History. I. Title.

UD330.P53 2008                      356'.162  
QBI07-600251

Published by Paladin Press, a division of  
Paladin Enterprises, Inc.  
Gunbarrel Tech Center  
7077 Winchester Circle  
Boulder, Colorado 80301 USA  
+1.303.443.7250

Direct inquiries and/or orders to the above address.

PALADIN, PALADIN PRESS, and the "horse head" design are trademarks belonging to Paladin Enterprises and registered in United States Patent and Trademark Office.

All rights reserved. Except for use in a review, no portion of this book may be reproduced in any form without the express written permission of the publisher.

Neither the author nor the publisher assumes any responsibility for the use or misuse of information contained in this book.

Visit our Web site at [www.paladin-press.com](http://www.paladin-press.com)

## Air Rifle Sharpshooters

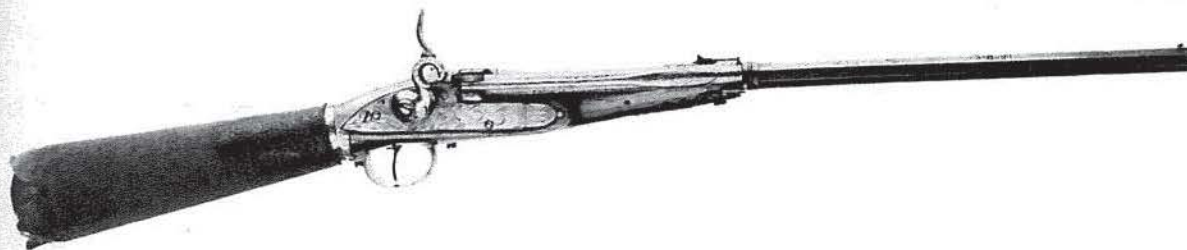
**When French General Edouard-Adolphe-Casimir-Joseph Mortier paused** during an 1800 battle in Austria, he was surprised to see "an orderly sergeant who was standing close to us leap up very high into the air and then fall down. We supposed, at first," he recalled, "that he was in a fit, and we were greatly astonished to find him dead, as nothing had been heard or seen to injure him. On his being undressed, however, a ball was found to have struck him, which must have been shot from an air-gun in the adjoining field. . . . [We] lost many fine men by that corps of Austrians."

"That corps of Austrians" Mortier cited were specially trained Tyrolean sharpshooters, armed with the most novel secret weapon of the 18th century, the Austrian Model 1779 *Repetierwindbuchse* (repeater wind rifle). Think of it—*smokeless, almost silent, yet lethal at 100 yards*. "On account of this treachery," reported General Mortier, his troops "hung all that corps that fell into their hands, considering them not as soldiers but assassins, and never gave them any quarter."

This amazing sharpshooter's air rifle had come to the attention of Austrian Emperor Joseph II in 1779, who had it tested by Field Marshal Franz Moritz. Convinced of the air rifle's superiority, the emperor summoned its inventor, Italian gunmaker Bartholomeo Girandoni, to Vienna to produce it under the utmost secrecy.

Instead of a tiny pellet, Girandoni's air rifle fired an 11.5mm ball, approximately .45 caliber, with sufficient power to penetrate a 1-inch board at 100 yards. At a time when the only repeating firearms were double-barrels, and even smoothbores fired just two to three rounds per minute, the Girandoni rifle could get off 20 shots in a half minute without reloading. Some 49 inches long and weighing nearly 10 pounds, it was similar in size and weight to a conventional musket. Its 32-inch wrought-iron barrel's rifling rotated the ball once in 26.25 inches.

The rifle's compressed air was contained in its detachable stock, actually a leather-covered metal reservoir or flask, which held air sufficient for about 30 shots. Using a small hand pump, the sharpshooter could refill his flask, with 600 pumps achieving a pressure of 60 atmospheres and projectile velocity of perhaps 500 feet per second. Considerably more pressure was yielded from a wagon-mounted compressor, capable of 150 atmospheres and generating a more lethal 900 feet per second. (At this higher pressure, however, the flasks occasionally burst, sometimes causing serious injuries.) Under ideal conditions,

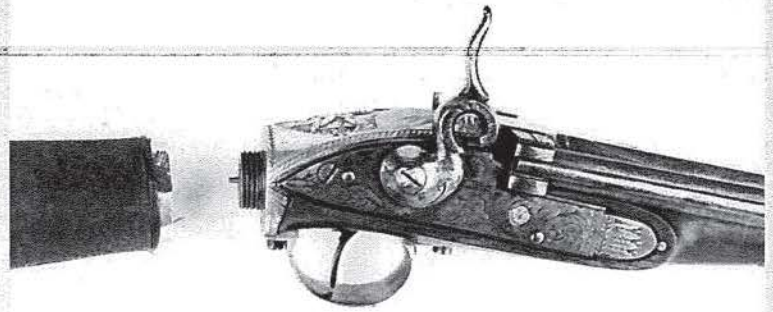


The remarkable Girandoni air rifle, an Austrian sharpshooter's weapon and an arm for the Lewis and Clark Expedition. (Courtesy of the West Point Museum.)



each air rifle sharpshooter had two or three flasks, with runners bringing him reloads from the nearby wagon, which held 2,000 preloaded flasks. The sharpshooter carried reload lead balls in 20-round tubular speedloaders.

A few years ago, the dean of American airguns, Dr. Robert D. Beeman, fired tests with a custom replica Girandoni air rifle and found that its 210-grain ball attained a muzzle velocity of 750 feet per second. Ballistically, this is comparable to a modern .38 Special or .45 Colt Auto pistol projectile—which is, indeed, potentially lethal at 100 yards. An 18th-century test of a similar air rifle firing 120-grain balls yielded an even faster 900 feet per second. Running this data through my Sierra Exterior Ballistics software, I found that the bullet drop at 100 yards exceeded 2 feet—meaning, as Beeman had concluded and 18th-century literature suggested, the maximum range was no more than perhaps 100 yards.



The Girandoni's leather-covered butt contained a detachable flask filled with compressed air. (Courtesy of the West Point Museum.)

Despite its limited range, the Girandoni air rifle was originally issued only to select riflemen from Austria's fusilier regiment, but rough handling and improper maintenance caused frequent malfunctions. Thus, Emperor Joseph had his secret weapons redistributed to specially trained Tyrolean sharpshooters who better understood how to care for these rather delicate instruments.

During Austria's 1788–89 War against Turkey and a 1790 fight with Prussia, the Girandoni air rifle was used extensively and proved itself in combat, offering a high rate of fire, reasonable accuracy, and lethality, without generating gun smoke or muzzle blast. One Tyrolean sharpshooter report noted, "These weapons were really accurate and effective."

Despite these benefits, however, the air rifles could not stand up to field use, with the repeater feed breaking down and leather seals failing. In 1801, the Tyrolean sharpshooters' commander complained that of his 500 air rifles, only 101 were usable. Soon afterward, the worn-out airguns were withdrawn and replaced by conventional rifles.

A few Girandoni air rifles made their way to America, where one ended up in the hands of Captain Meriwether Lewis. He carried it westward with his Corps of Discovery in 1803–05 and fired a number of demonstrations for Indians along the way, never failing to amaze them when he pumped off 20 lethal lead balls in just 30 seconds.

Captain William Clark wrote in his *Field Notes* that the Girandoni demonstrations "astonished [the Sioux Indians] very much," while the Snake Indians were "surprised and astonished." Perhaps, as Dr. Beeman has suggested, these firepower demonstrations deterred the Indians from attacking the Lewis and Clark Expedition. Dr. Beeman today owns an authentic Girandoni air rifle tentatively identified as being the very one Captain Lewis fired those many years ago.



# EXHIBIT M



# TREASURES OF THE NRA NATIONAL FIREARMS MUSEUM

FEATURING THE

ROBERT E. PETERSEN COLLECTION

SER341

This edition published in 2013 by

CHARTWELL BOOKS, INC.

A division of BOOK SALES, INC.

276 Fifth Avenue Suite 206

New York, New York 10001

USA

Produced by TAJ Books International LLC

219 Great Lake Drive,

Cary, NC, 27519 USA

[www.tajbooks.com](http://www.tajbooks.com)

Copyright ©2013 National Rifle Association of America.

Copyright under International, Pan American, and Universal Copyright Conventions. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage-and-retrieval system, without written permission from the copyright holder. Brief passages (not to exceed 1,000 words) may be quoted for reviews.

You can join the NRA by contacting them at:

The National Rifle Association of America

11250 Waples Mill Road Fairfax, VA 22030

or by visiting their Web site, [www.nra.org/museumoffer](http://www.nra.org/museumoffer)

And you can view the collection of the National Firearms Museum at [www.NRAmuseum.com](http://www.NRAmuseum.com)

The museum is open every day of the week, except Christmas, at NRA Headquarters in Fairfax VA, near Washington DC. There is no admission charge.

All notations of errors or omissions should be addressed to TAJ Books, 113 E Melbourne Park Circle, Charlottesville, VA, 22901 USA, [info@tajbooks.com](mailto:info@tajbooks.com).

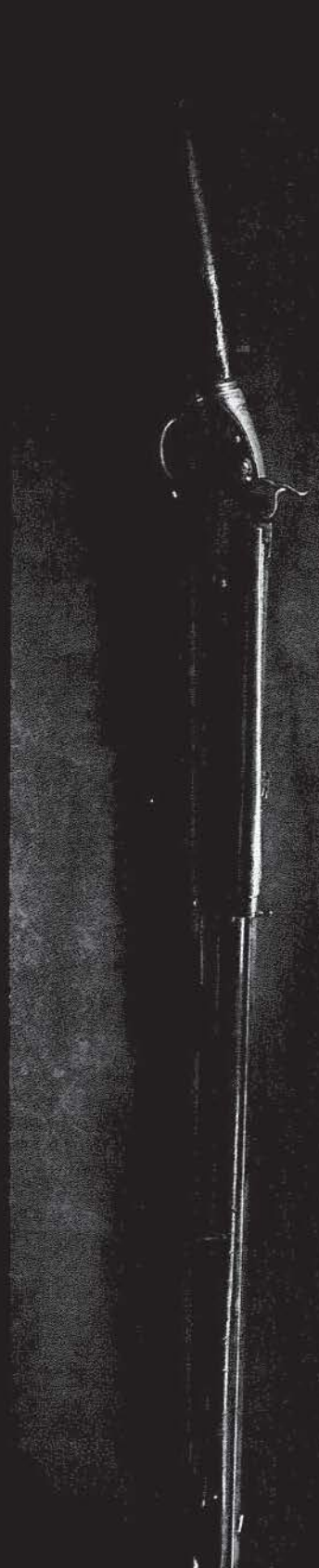
ISBN-13: 978-0-78582-976-8

ISBN-10: 0-78582-976-8

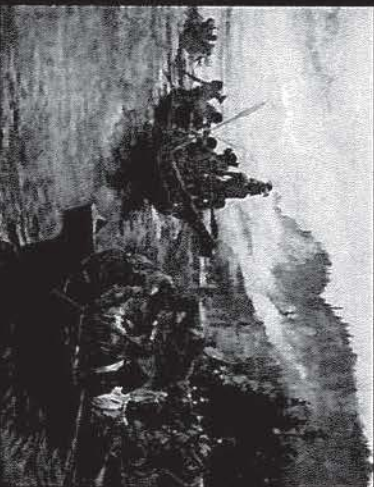
Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data available on request.

Printed in China.

1 2 3 4 5 16 15 14 13



Girandoni Repeating Air Rifle, as carried by Lewis and Clark - .49 caliber - circa 1795 - 22-shot repeating air rifle, built by Bartolomeo Girandoni, who originally supplied similar air rifles to the Austrian army around 1790. As originally issued, each Girandoni air rifle had three detachable air reservoirs, each requiring about 1,500 strokes of a separate pump to completely pressurize the reservoir. Once filled to operating pressure (about 800 psi), the air rifle could fire up to 70 shots before the reservoir needed to be replaced. A hollow metal tube on the side of the barrel held up to 22 lead balls that could be fed one at a time to the firing chamber by a simple sideways push of a plunger. At a distance of 50 feet, this rifle is capable of placing 10 shots into a group the size of a quarter, and could penetrate a 1-inch wood plank or bring down an elk. *Donated by Michael Cavvick*



Painting: *Lewis and Clark on the Lower Columbia* (28 x 24 in (71.1 x 61 cm)) by Charles Marion Russell 1905.

# EXHIBIT N



# Girandoni air rifle

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

The **Girandoni air rifle** was an airgun designed by Tyrolian inventor Bartholomäus Girandoni circa 1779. The weapon was also known as the Windbüchse ("wind rifle" in German). One of the rifle's more famous associations is its use on the Lewis and Clark Expedition to explore and map the western part of North America in the early 1800s.

## Contents

- 1 History and use
- 2 Design and capabilities
- 3 Importance
- 4 See also
- 5 Footnotes
- 6 Sources

## History and use

The Girandoni air rifle was in service with the Austrian army from 1780 to around 1815. The advantages of a high rate of fire, no smoke from propellants, and low muzzle report granted it initial acceptance, but it was eventually removed from service for several reasons. While the detachable air reservoir was capable of around 30 shots it took nearly 1,500 strokes of a hand pump to fill those reservoirs. Later, a wagon-mounted pump was provided. The reservoirs, made from hammered sheet iron held together with rivets and sealed by brazing, proved very difficult to manufacture using the techniques of the period and were always in short supply.

In addition, the weapon was very delicate and a small break in the reservoir could make it inoperable. Finally, it was very different from any other weapon of the time and any soldier using it needed to be highly trained.

The Lewis and Clark Expedition used the rifle in the demonstrations that they performed for nearly every Native American tribe they encountered on the expedition.<sup>[1][2]</sup>

## Design and capabilities

The rifle was 4 ft (1.2 m) long and weighed 10 lb (4.5 kg), about the same basic size and weight as other muskets of the time. It fired a .46 caliber ball <sup>[3]</sup> (caliber is contested, original sources such as Dolleczek <sup>[4]</sup> describe the caliber as 13mm (.51cal)) and it had a tubular, gravity-fed magazine with a capacity of 20 balls. This gravity

Girandoni air rifle



Girandoni system Austrian repeating air rifle, circa 1795, believed to have been taken on the Lewis and Clark Expedition

Type	Air rifle
Place of origin	<span></span> Holy Roman Empire
Service history	
In service	1780–1815
Used by	Austrian Empire United States (Lewis and Clark)
Production history	
Designer	Bartholomäus Girandoni
Designed	1779 or 1780
Specifications	
Weight	4.5 kg (9.9 lb)
Length	120 cm (3.9 ft)
Caliber	.46
Feed system	20/21 round vertical hopper
Sights	Iron

operated design was such that the rifle had to be pointed upwards in order to drop each ball into the breech block. Unlike its contemporary, muzzle-loading muskets, which required the rifleman to stand up to reload with powder and ball, the shooter could reload a ball from the magazine by holding the rifle vertically while lying on his back and operating the ball delivery mechanism. The rifleman then could roll back into position to fire, allowing the rifleman to keep a "low profile". Contemporary regulations of 1788 required that each rifleman, in addition to the rifle itself, be equipped with three compressed air reservoirs (two spare and one attached to the rifle), cleaning stick, hand pump, lead ladle, and 100 lead balls, 1 in the chamber, 19 in the magazine built into the rifle and the remaining 80 in four tin tubes. Equipment not carried attached to the rifle was held in a special leather knapsack. It was also necessary to keep the leather gaskets of the reservoir moist in order to maintain a good seal and prevent leakage.<sup>[5]</sup>

The air reservoir was in the club-shaped butt. With a full air reservoir, the Girardoni air rifle had the capacity to shoot 30 shots at useful pressure. These balls were effective to approximately 125 yd (114 m) on a full air reservoir. The power declined as the air reservoir was emptied.<sup>[6]</sup>



Recreation of an Austrian Girardoni system Accoutrements Bag, including spare air flasks, air pump, wrenches, bullet mold and ladle

## Importance

The Girardoni air rifle was an important first. It was the first repeating rifle of any kind to see military service. It was one of the first uses of a tubular magazine.

## See also

- Weapons of the Austro-Hungarian Empire

## Footnotes

- Wier, S.K. (2005). "The Firearms of the Lewis and Clark Expedition" ([http://www.westernexplorers.us/Firearms\\_of\\_Lewis\\_and\\_Clark.pdf](http://www.westernexplorers.us/Firearms_of_Lewis_and_Clark.pdf)) (PDF). p. 12. Retrieved March 12, 2013.
- Girardoni air rifle as used by Lewis and Clark. A National Firearms Museum Treasure Gun. (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-pqFyKh-rUI>) at YouTube
- The Beeman article on Girardoni air rifles in the sources section and an article in the German gun magazine Visier (issue 1/2007, page 141) claim the caliber was actually .463" (11.75 mm).
- Die Entwicklung der Handfeuerwaffen im österreichischen Heere, 1896, Anton Dolleczeck
- A letter detailing regulations, "Signed, Vienna, 24th January 1788"; reproduced in Baker, G; Currie, C. The Austrian Army Repeating Air Rifle 2nd Ed., 2007.
- Military writer August Haller claimed in an 1891 treatise Die österreichische Militär-Repetier-Windbüchse that the first ten shots would be effective to about 150 paces, the next ten shots up to 120-125 paces, the next ten out to 100 paces, and then the remaining air pressure in the reservoir would be too low.

## Sources

- Beeman's History on Austrian Large Bore Airguns (<http://www.beemans.net/images/Austrian%20airguns.htm>)
- I Benemeriti Di Cortina D'Ampezzo (<http://staff.sunrise.it/poloalboite/giacomel/benemeriti1.htm>)



Wikimedia Commons has media related to Girardoni air rifle.

- Die Windbüchse (<http://www.braunschweiger-feldkorps.de/windbuechse.htm>)
- [1] (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2dZLeEUE940>) (original 1780 example)
- Girandoni air rifle as used by Lewis and Clark. A National Firearms Museum Treasure Gun. (<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-pqFyKh-rUI>)

Retrieved from "[https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Girandoni\\_air\\_rifle&oldid=772658177](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Girandoni_air_rifle&oldid=772658177)"

Categories: Air guns | Italian inventions | 1779 introductions

- 
- This page was last edited on 28 March 2017, at 15:56.
  - Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

# EXHIBIT O



The Leading Reference for Antique American Arms

# FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE TO ANTIQUE AMERICAN FIREARMS ...and their values

9th  
EDITION



• 4,000 Individually Priced Firearms • 1,800 Photos for Quick Reference • Coverage From Early-1700s to Early-1900s

SER349

EXHIBIT O







**XII: Perc. Sporting, Target & Plains Rifles; F.L. N. E. Rifles & Pistols****Hall's Patent Breech-Loading Flintlock Sporting Rifle**

12-009



12-009.2

Hall's Patent Breech-Loading Flintlock Sporting Rifle Made by John H. Hall, Portland, Maine, c. 1811-1818. Quantity unknown; estimated under 150.

Although no two of these highly desirable rifles are identical, they do retain close similarities in many features. The specimen illustrated is typical of the type most often encountered. The breechblock pivots upward for loading and is released by a lever device protruding through the bottom of the stock. Calibers vary from approximately 32 to 52. Octagon barrels have been recorded from 29" to 35". The slender, full stocks are usually encountered of curly maple wood; brass patchboxes, which are found on most specimens, are of an identical pattern (as shown).

Most (but not all) specimens recorded are marked on the top of the breechblock JOHN H./HALL/PATENT. Numbers (believed serials) are found on most specimens on the breechblock as are various initials believed those of factory workmen.

Earlier types than that shown, with unique or evolutionary features, are worth premium values (See also Chapter IX-A, Model 1819 U.S. Breech-Loading Rifle):

**12-009** Values—Good \$6,500 Fine \$17,500

**Variant Hall's Patent Breech-Loading Sporting Rifles.** Other unusual variations of early Hall sporting rifles are possible to encounter (see also Hall pistol 6B-029). A unique double-barrel, half-stock specimen is described and illustrated by C.W. Sawyer in his pioneering work *Our Rifles*, 1920 (q.v.) with side-by-side octagon barrels and double side-by-side breech-blocks. Variants

of Hall sporting rifles are known with brass barrels and/or brass breech-blocks. All display differences and are extremely rare. Hall even advertised his breech-loading sporter as a "fowling piece" (smooth-bore Hall Patent shotguns as yet unknown). Illustrated is a Hall's Patent breech-loading, half-stock original percussion sporting rifle; marked in bold, fancy script "H. KEITH PHILADELPHIA" on its octagon barrel. The well-proportioned stock fitted with a fancy brass patchbox, elegantly engraved with an American eagle, shield and ribbon, with motto, filling its lid. A unique feature is the maker's original printed label yet intact within the patchbox: "Manufactured and sold by H. Keith and B. Butterfield" with street address, Philadelphia. Other examples by Keith known in flintlock. Values of variant Hall Patent sporting breech-loaders, made by Hall in Portland, Maine or other listed American makers, and of commensurate quality, are estimated to be values in the high four to low five-figure range.

**12-009.2**

**Jennings All Metal Breech-Loading Flintlock Rifle**

**Jennings All Metal Breech-Loading Flintlock Rifle.** Invented by Isaiah Jennings, New York City, 1818 and likely made by him also. Quantity limited. (See also 9B-009 Repeating flintlock.)

Specimens viewed and recorded, although varying in dimensions and quality, do have common features of removable

barrel that takes-down by quarter twist to load at breech as well as to shorten overall length for portability; integral made skeleton type stock. Varying barrel lengths, calibers (some smooth bore).

Markings vary: JENNINGS on lock and INVENTED BY ISAIAH JENNINGS APR 11, 1818 viewed on some examples. Rare:

**12-009.5** Values—Good \$4,500 Fine \$8,000

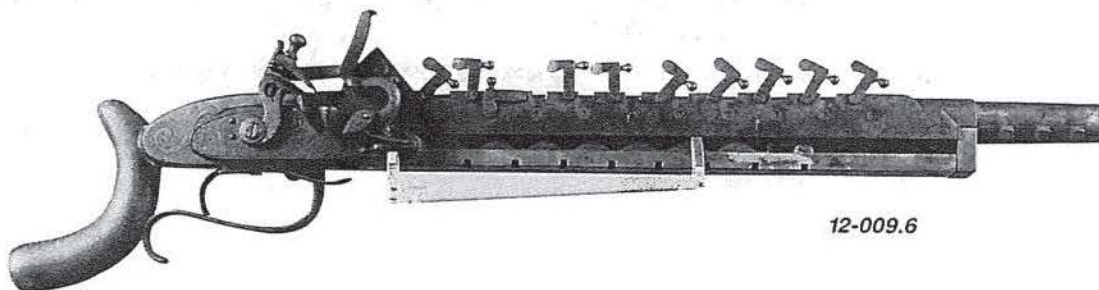


12-009.5



## XII: Perc. Sporting, Target & Plains Rifles; F.L. N. E. Rifles & Pistols

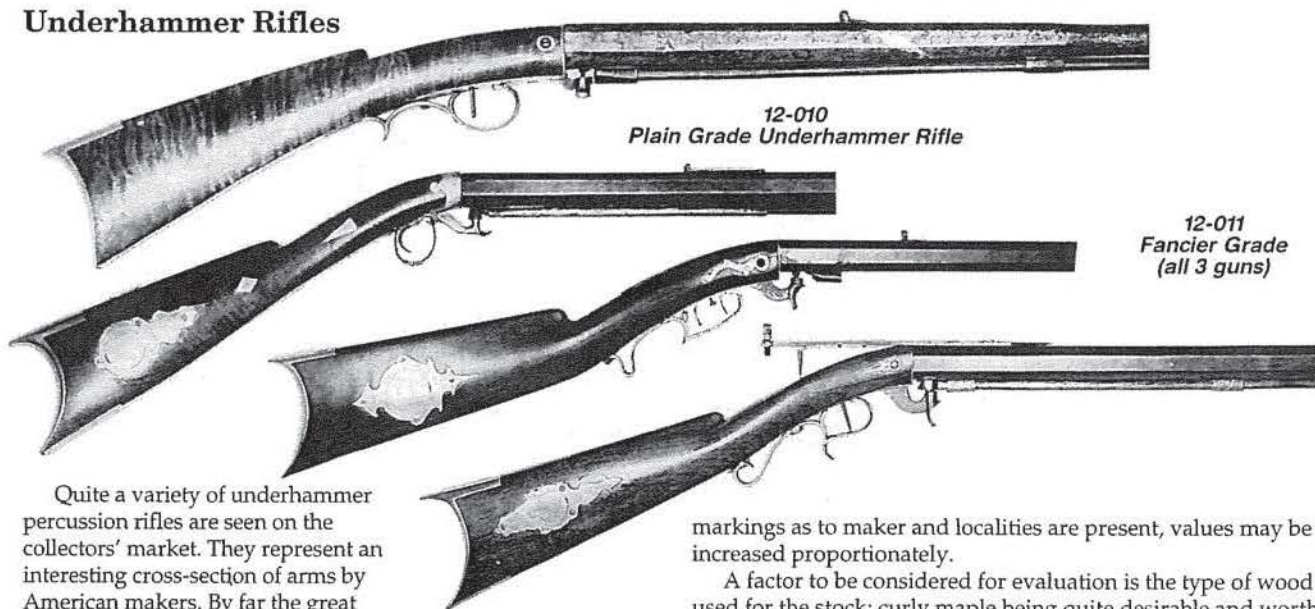
### Jennings All-Metal, Muzzleloading Multi-Shot Flintlock Rifle



**Isaiah Jennings All-Metal Muzzleloading Flintlock Repeating Rifle.** Invented and patented by Isaiah Jennings of New York City, 1821. Quantity unknown; extremely rare. Illustrated here is a twelve-shot specimen; a three-shot variant similar in appearance is illustrated and described in C.W. Sawyer's *Our Rifles, 1800-1920*. All brass construction, skeleton-type shoulder stock (identical to above) that is easily removable; the 21-inch octagon barrel is also quickly removable by merely loosening the thumbscrew at the breech and twisting. Lock marked I.JENNINGS. The multi-shot rifle illustrated takes twelve

individual, superposed loads of powder and ball, one on top of the other, and is fitted with twelve individual touchholes, each with a swivel cover which also act to position and align the lock as it slides from its forward position towards the rear to align the shots in reverse order. 21-inch octagon brass barrel; rifled 44 caliber bore. (See also Ellis-Jennings Repeating Flintlock Military Rifles 9B-009/010 purchased under contract by U.S. Government, 1829.) Value for these rarities indeterminate; estimates in mid- to high five-figure range would not be inordinate.  
**12-009.6**

### Underhammer Rifles



Quite a variety of underhammer percussion rifles are seen on the collectors' market. They represent an interesting cross-section of arms by American makers. By far the great majority of underhammers were made in New England, although certainly all Eastern states are well represented as is California; these latter worth a premium. Underhammers are found in a wider range of sizes than almost any other American rifle. Quite a few are seen in lightweight "boys" or "buggy" sizes with correspondingly smaller proportions and dimensions while others increase to massive 20-pound and 25-pound bench rest match target rifles made by some of the era's most noted riflesmiths, e.g., Billingham and Brockway. Specimens illustrated here are the most typical of those encountered. Underhammers run the gamut in quality from primitive, awkward, unmarked specimens to those displaying the very highest quality of workmanship and possessing pleasing, artistic qualities.

As the underhammer mechanism was more simply fashioned than the full side lock type, their manufacture was obviously attempted by not a few unskilled craftsmen and gunsmiths—or more likely, blacksmiths! Thus, quite a few primitive appearing specimens are to be seen. If identifiable

markings as to maker and localities are present, values may be increased proportionately.

A factor to be considered for evaluation is the type of wood used for the stock; curly maple being quite desirable and worth a premium and is in equally stronger demand.

Undoubtedly one of the most prolific makers was Nicanor Kendall of Windsor, Vermont. Judging by the specimens seen over the years, he turned out a notable number of underhammers in varying degrees of quality circa 1830s to 1840s. Another well-known maker of this type was David H. Hilliard of Cornish, New Hampshire. The reader is referred to Chapter VII, American Percussion Pistols (Section E) for further information about the principle and use of the underhammer, and to the classic work on the subject, *Underhammer Guns*, by Herschel C. Logan.

The specimens illustrated here are all of the off-hand size and weight. Heavy bench rest match type underhammer rifles are classed and evaluated in the "Bench Rest Rifles" section of this chapter.

**Plain grade underhammer rifle** usually brass mounted; made without patchbox, plain walnut or maple stock (curly maple worth 10 percent to 20 percent premium on this type):

**12-010 Values—Good \$300-600 Fine \$500-900**



# EXHIBIT P



# TREASURES OF THE NRA NATIONAL FIREARMS MUSEUM

FEATURING THE

ROBERT E. PETERSEN COLLECTION

SER354

This edition published in 2013 by

CHARTWELL BOOKS, INC.

A division of BOOK SALES, INC.

276 Fifth Avenue Suite 206

New York, New York 10001

USA

Produced by TAJ Books International LLC

219 Great Lake Drive,

Cary, NC, 27519 USA

[www.tajbooks.com](http://www.tajbooks.com)

Copyright ©2013 National Rifle Association of America.

Copyright under International, Pan American, and Universal Copyright Conventions. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage-and-retrieval system, without written permission from the copyright holder. Brief passages (not to exceed 1,000 words) may be quoted for reviews.

You can join the NRA by contacting them at:

The National Rifle Association of America

11250 Waples Mill Road Fairfax, VA 22030

or by visiting their Web site, [www.nra.org/museumoffer](http://www.nra.org/museumoffer)

And you can view the collection of the National Firearms Museum at [www.NRAmuseum.com](http://www.NRAmuseum.com)

The museum is open every day of the week, except Christmas, at NRA Headquarters in Fairfax VA, near Washington DC. There is no admission charge.

All notations of errors or omissions should be addressed to TAJ Books, 113 E Melbourne Park Circle, Charlottesville, VA, 22901 USA, [info@tajbooks.com](mailto:info@tajbooks.com).

ISBN-13: 978-0-78582-976-8

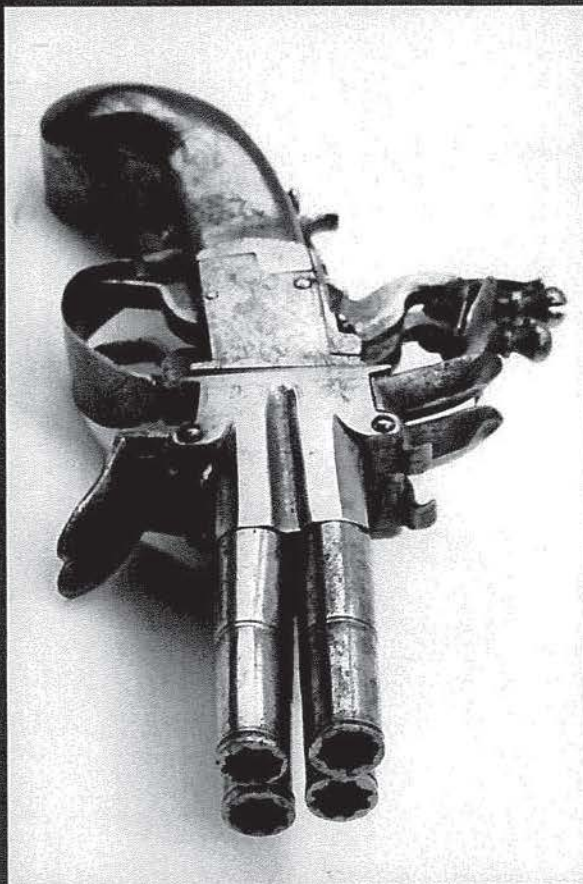
ISBN-10: 0-78582-976-8

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data available on request.

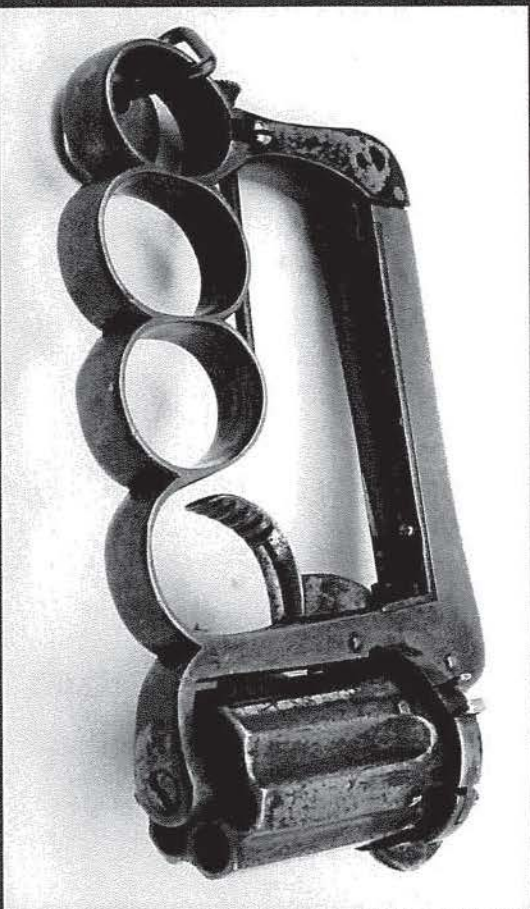
Printed in China.

1 2 3 4 5 16 15 14 13





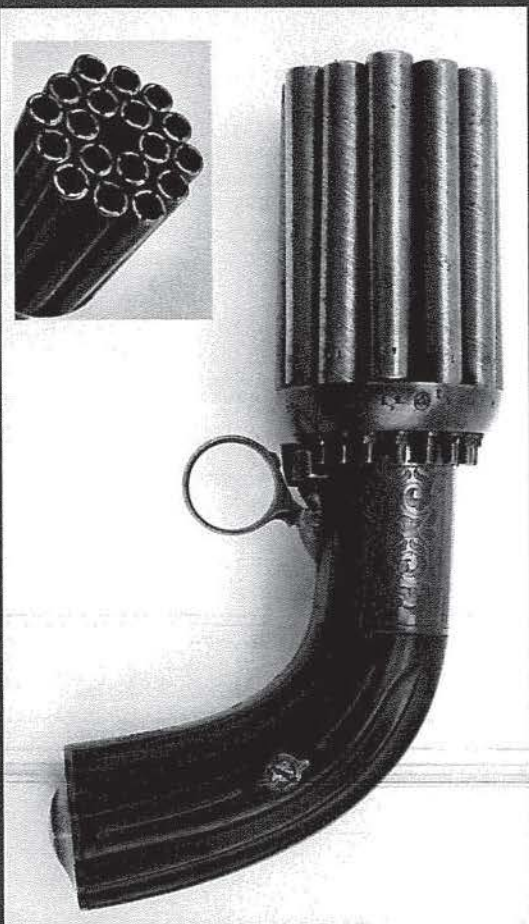
Four barrel flintlock pistol – This European pistol, ca. 1810-30, took 9mm lead balls. After the first two barrels were fired, the barrel cluster could swivel to bring two more shots into battery. *Petersen Gallery*



DeLancie Apache Knucklebuster – This triple threat weapon combined a 7mm pinfire revolver and a folding blade with a grip that served as brass knuckles. Made in Europe in the late 19th century, it is named after the Parisian Apache street gangs of that era rather than the American tribe. This one varies from usual configuration with longer fixed knucks rather than folding, and in the position of the barometer. *Petersen Gallery*



Jarre harmonica pistol – A European alternative to the revolver, this ten-shot 9mm percussion handgun, ca. 1860-70, advanced a fresh shot under the hammer by sliding the charge bar. *Petersen Gallery*



Marlette 18 shot pepperbox – The pepperbox repeater was a contemporary of the Colt revolver, and its major competitor in the 1840s and 1850s. Made in both America and Europe, most pepperboxes held four to six shots in a cluster of rotating barrels that advanced to a fresh charge with each pull of the trigger. This is a rare high capacity 18 shot .32 caliber model. *Petersen Gallery*



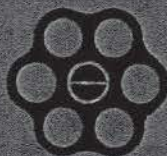
# EXHIBIT Q



# AMERICAN BRITISH & CONTINENTAL



# PEPPERBOX FIREARMS



JACK DUNLAP



© 1964 by H. J. DUNLAP, Los Altos, California  
All rights reserved  
No portion of this book may be reproduced  
in any form without permission of the author  
Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 64-24121

Printed in the United States of America  
by Recorder-Sunset Press, San Francisco, California  
Art Direction—Maurice Maye

Litho in U.S.A.



SER359

000271  
EXHIBIT Q

## CHAPTER 11

# Pepperboxes of Continental Europe

---

**T**HE PEPPERBOXES of Continental Europe range from very ordinary to very elaborate and beautifully made pieces. Some were cheaply made to be sold at a low price. Others, especially those made by the top makers of France and Belgium, were works of art that sold at high prices. These sometimes have gold inlaid frames and barrels and may even have gold inlaid screw heads. Belgium has produced many of the poorest and cheapest guns ever made, but Belgium has also produced some of the finest weapons — including pepperboxes — ever manufactured.

Of all the Continental pepperboxes those marked “Mariette Brevete” are probably the most common. These were forerunners of the ring-trigger under-hammer pepperboxes to which J. R. Cooper of England claimed patent rights and produced in equal profusion.

Judging from the numbers that have survived, the pepperbox marked “Mariette Brevete” were obviously produced in great quantity. In fact, they were produced in such quantity that the maker should have attained fame in their making. Yet there is very little known about Mariette and his activities as a gunsmith. The definition of the French word “Brevete” in its noun form is: Patentee or patent; the verb form is: to patent or to license. A likely theory is, therefore, that Mariette licensed many makers to produce his patented pepperbox. That Mariette was not a gunsmith but merely the patentee is also a plausible answer.

The many forms in which the Mariette pepperbox is found leads to the conclusion that various makers participated in their production.

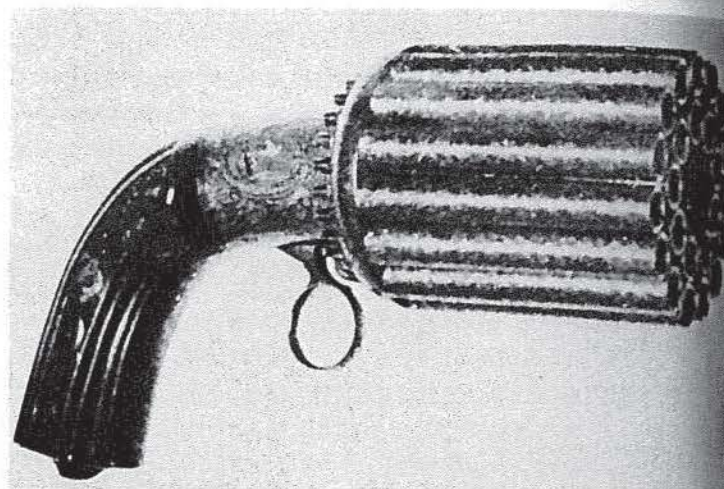


FIG. 1 –

(Paul Mitchell Collection.)

These various shapes and forms, although basically similar, tend to make up a very colorful collection. Like the British bar hammer pepperbox, the exceptionally large and the very small size are the least common. The six-shot, ranging in overall length of from 7 to 8 inches, is the type most frequently encountered. The 4-shot, although not as common as the 6-shot, appears much more often than does the 5 or the 8-shot. A Mariette pepperbox with a barrel group in excess of eight is extremely scarce.

The 24-shot Mariette pictured in Figure 1 is from the material gathered by Mr. Winant before his death. The only information available is that it was, at the time the photo was taken, in the Paul Mitchell collection.

The barrels of the 18-shot pepperbox pictured in Figure 2 are arranged in a circle, the vents leading straight to the outer barrels and curving to the inner barrels. Successive trigger pulls



## PEPPERBOXES OF CONTINENTAL EUROPE

will fire two outer barrels and then one inner barrel.

The three Mariettes pictured in Figure 3 are of exceptionally fine quality. The bottom gun is of an unusual size for a Mariette. Top gun is 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches overall, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  inch barrels, 8-shot .31 caliber. The middle gun is a piece of outstanding quality; 7 inches overall, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  inch barrels, 4-



FIG. 2 - (Frank Horner Collection)



FIG. 3 - (Harry Mann Collection.)

shot of .36 caliber. Bottom gun: 5 inches overall, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  inch barrels, 4-shot .22 caliber.

The pepperbox pictured in Figure 4 has a Mariette type mechanism, but is unlike a Mariette in that the barrel group is bored and milled from a single piece of metal. In addition, it has a simple, but very effective method of feeding caps to the nipples. A tube, removable for reloading, is mounted at the inside of the butt plate and runs up through the inside of the side plate and connects with an opening in the breech block. A spring controlled lever, mounted on the left side of the breech-block and manually operated, opens and closes this opening to allow caps to be fed to the nipples. With the exception of Belgian proof marks, this piece is unmarked. 6 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches overall, 3 inch barrel group, 6-shot of about .28 caliber.

The pepperbox pictured in Figure 5 is of the ring-trigger under-hammer type but is not



FIG. 4 - Mariette with capping device.  
(Frank Horner Collection)

marked Mariette Brevete. Marked "EONTAINE & LORON BTES. i VERSAILLES" on top of the frame, and "LORON" on two of the nipple partitions. This piece was probably produced before the filing of the Mariette patent, for Loron is known to have operated prior to 1836, the usually accepted date of the Mariette patent. The grips are of ebony carved in high relief. The



## PEPPERBOXES OF CONTINENTAL EUROPE

a one-sixth turn of the cylinder, the opposite button rises and the pin indexes the barrel group at the proper position for firing. After the barrel group has completed a full rotation, it must be turned in the opposite direction for the next six shots. The overall length is 7 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches with a 3 $\frac{1}{4}$  inch barrel group of about .40 caliber.

Figure 63 shows a double-action German Reform Pistol chambered for the .25 ACP cartridge. The four barrels are in a vertical block. After the top barrel is fired, another pull on the trigger lifts the block and fires the cartridge in the second barrel. As the second barrel is fired, gas escapes from it through a small hole in the first barrel and ejects the shell from that barrel. The empty case from barrel two is ejected when barrel three is fired, and barrel three is cleared when the lowest barrel is fired. It is necessary to remove the case from the lowest barrel with a rod when the barrel block is removed for reloading. There is a safety lock on the left of the frame. The Reform is extremely thin and flat and has been a popular weapon on the Continent to carry in evening clothes.

RECEIVED TOO LATE TO INCLUDE IN TEXT.



FIG.64 - Marked "Herman Brevete" on top tang. 18-shot, 12 barrels in outer circle-6 in inner circle. Successive trigger pulls fire two outer barrels and one inner barrel. 9 $\frac{3}{8}$  inches overall, .31 caliber weight approximately 4 pounds.

(Dr. J. Otto Lottes Collection.)

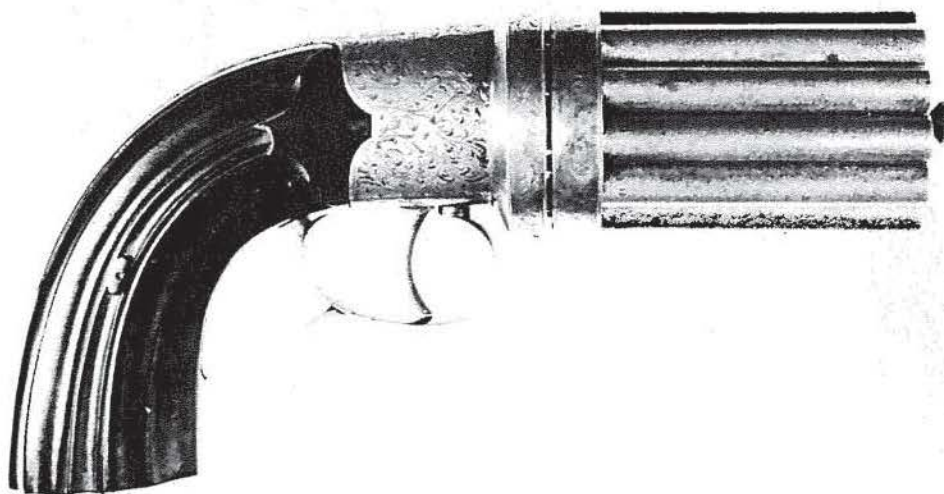


FIG.65 - Another 18-shot Mariette but considerably smaller than Figure 64. 7 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches overall. 3 $\frac{1}{4}$  inch barrels of .31 caliber.

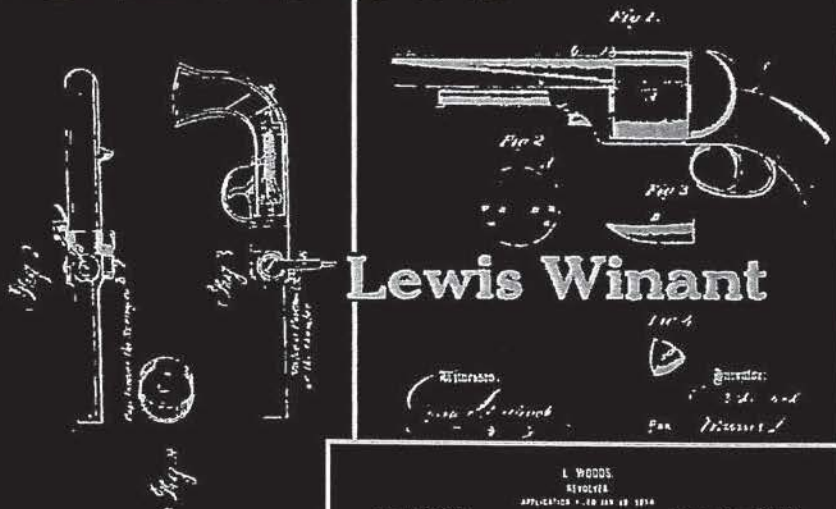
(Dr. J. Otto Lottes Collection.)

# EXHIBIT R

F. KLEIN  
Breech-Loading Fire Arm  
No. 12,981  
Patented Apr. 10, 1885

D. SCHNEELUCH  
Revolving Fire Arms  
No. 348,442  
Patented Oct. 3, 1885

# FIREARMS CURIOSA



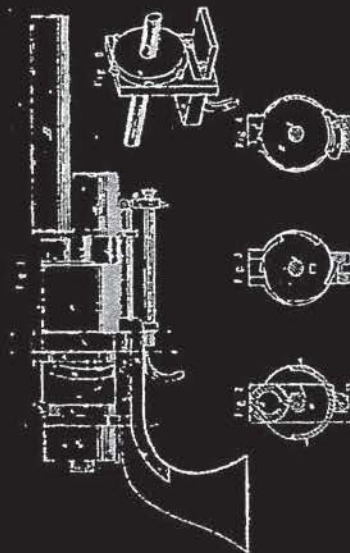
Lewis Winant

Witnesses

*James P. Hutton*  
HOLLINGSWORTH & MERRISON  
Reverend

No. 12,470

Patented Feb. 27, 1885

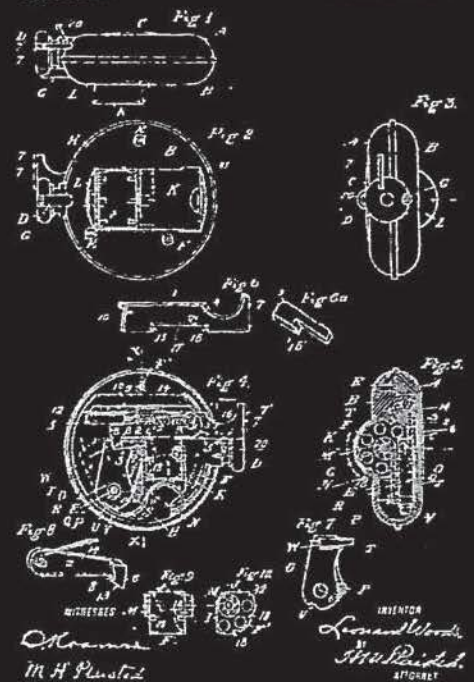


1,150,568.

L. WOODS  
REVOLVER

Application filed Jan. 28, 1914

Patented Aug. 17, 1915.



*Oliver*  
M. H. Pineda

INVENTOR  
*Leonard Woods*  
M. H. Pineda  
ATTORNEY



**Firearms Curiosa**  
**by**  
**Lewis Winant**

**First published in 1954**

**Published several times since**

**Current Edition Printed in December, 2009**  
**Ishi Press in New York and Tokyo**

**Copyright © 1954 by Lewis Winant**

**Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 54-7114**

**Copyright © 2009 by Mario L. Sacrpiente**

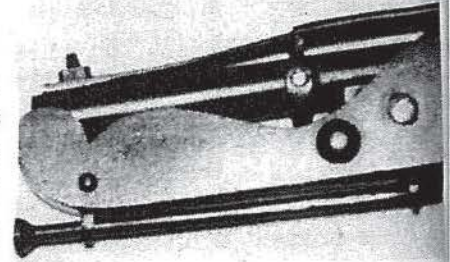
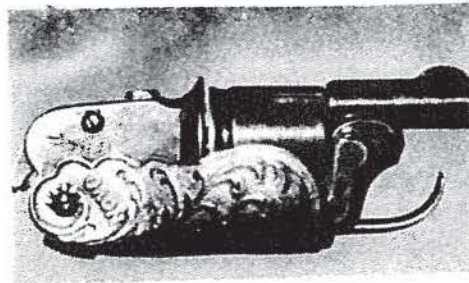
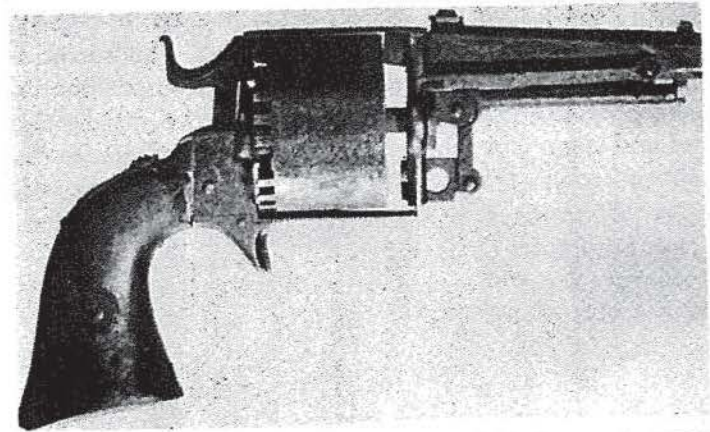
**All rights reserved according to International Law. No part of  
this book may be reproduced by for public or private use  
without the written permission of the publisher.**

**ISBN 4-87187-871-6**  
**978-4-87187-871-5**

**Ishi Press International**  
**1664 Davidson Avenue, Suite 1B**  
**Bronx NY 10453-7877**  
**USA**

**1-917-507-7226**

**Printed in the United States of America**



- 288. 24-shot pepperbox/ Paul Mitchell collection.
- 289. 24-shot revolver/ Henry M. Stewart collection.
- 290. Novo revolver/ Eddie Reider collection.
- 291. Folding pistol/ Dr. W. R. Funderburg collection.

# EXHIBIT S



The Leading Reference for Antique American Arms

# FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE TO ANTIQUE AMERICAN FIREARMS ...and their values

9th  
EDITION



Norm Flayderman

• 4,000 Individually Priced Firearms • 1,800 Photos for Quick Reference • Coverage From Early-1700s to Early-1900s



## ABOUT THE COVER

Representing the newer end of the contents spectrum, the Colt Model 1911 pistol has become a sought-after collectible, and continues in use by military units, law enforcement personnel and private citizens.

The Model 1911 autoloading 45-caliber pistol was adopted in 1911, and Colt's first deliveries were made to Springfield Armory in early January 1912. Subsequently the Model 1911, with numerous modifications, has compiled an enviable service record with total production (to 1970) of over three million units, with most going to military contracts.

Author Norm Flayderman acquired the illustrated M-1911, frames and drawing from the Winchester Gun Museum in the mid-1970s when the museum contents were moved to the Buffalo Bill Museum in Cody, Wyoming. The Flayderman letter documenting the details of the acquisitions appears in the background, as does a letter from the Winchester Gun Museum, and is the sort of provenance that collectors value greatly. (*Courtesy Little John's Auction Service*)

© 1977, 1980, 1983, 1987, 1990, 1994, 1998, 2001 and 2007 by E. Norman Flayderman

All rights reserved

Published by



# Gun Digest® Books

**An imprint of F+W Publications**

700 East State Street • Iola, WI 54990-0001

715-445-2214 • 888-457-2873

[www.gundigestbooks.com](http://www.gundigestbooks.com)

Our toll-free number to place an order or obtain a free catalog is (800) 258-0929.

All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a critical article or review to be printed in a magazine or newspaper, or electronically transmitted on radio, television, or the Internet.

The views and opinions of the author expressed herein are not necessarily those of the publisher, and no responsibility for such views will be assumed.

All listings and prices have been checked for accuracy but the publisher cannot be responsible for any errors that may have occurred.

The opinions stated herein by the author as to the values of used firearms represent the views of the author and not necessarily those of the publisher. Obviously, the marketplace could yield different values for the subject firearms.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2006935760

ISBN 13: 978-0-89689-455-6

ISBN 10: 0-89689-455-X

Designed by Patsy Howell and Donna Mummery  
Edited by Ken Ramage

Printed in the United States of America



## XV: Revolving Rifles

configurations of the guns on which they appear are correspondingly altered.

The field of revolving rifle collecting is noticeably less condition-conscious than most other American arms specialties. The usually low production figures of various makers and their relative scarcity on the collectors' market, combined with a certain erudition on the part of collectors who fancy these types, has placed emphasis (and consequently values) on their rarity factor with condition decidedly taking a back seat. Many of these types may be considered in great demand and eagerly sought after in almost any degree of condition. The foregoing, however, should certainly be modified and tempered by the fact that condition still plays a role in determining value.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

(Note: There is a decided lack of published definitive information about American revolving rifles. Some material about them may be found in several books having general

coverage of American firearms and appearing in complete bibliographic listings elsewhere in this book. Most notable and valuable for the collector is *American Percussion Revolvers* by Frank Sellers and Samuel Smith. Others are *The Collecting Of Guns* edited by James E. Serven, *Spencer Repeating Firearms* by R. Marcot (best details on Ropers) and the numerous works covering Colt Firearms [the revolving rifles of this maker only have been adequately and completely covered].)

James, Edsall. *The Revolver Rifles*. Nashville, Tenn. Pioneer Press, 1974. Short monograph well illustrated on general history of revolving rifles.

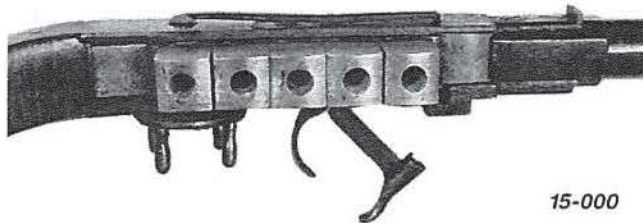
(Author unknown.) *The J. C. Lowe Collection Of Cylinder Guns*. Issue No. 35 (February, 1951) *The Gun Collector Magazine*, Published Whitewater, Wisconsin. For many years a major source of reference on revolving longarms of all types. The entire issue devoted to a study of those in the collection of J. Churchill Lowe of St. Louis.

(\*) Preceding a title indicates the book is currently in print.

### Allen & Wheelock Revolving Lip Fire and Percussion Rifles and Carbines

See E. Allen Arms, Chapter V-A.

### Bennett & Haviland Many Chambered Revolving Rifle

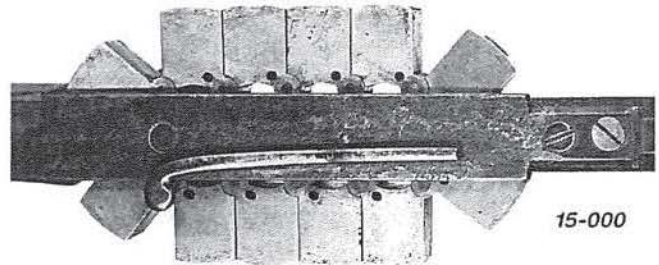


15-000

Epenetus A. Bennett and Frederick P. Haviland, Waterville, Maine, Many Chambered Revolving Rifle. Made c. 1838-40. U.S. Patent No. 603, Feb. 15, 1838. Quantity unknown; likely less than ten.

Twelve-shot. 40 caliber. 29" octagon barrel (dimensions, caliber likely will vary on all specimens).

Rectangular brass chambers horizontally mounted in linked belt fashion. Manually revolved by rotating disc at rear of



15-000

chambers. Locking latch for chambers on topstrap. Marking of well-known gunsmith N. KENDALL, WINDSOR, VT. observed on barrel of one specimen with BENNETT'S PATENT on frame.

Markings likely will vary on each. Very rare. Unique system:

15-000 Values—Good \$9,500 Fine \$20,000

### Billingshurst Revolving Pill Lock Rifles See J. & J. Miller

### Cochran Underhammer Revolving Turret Rifle

John W. Cochran, New York City, Underhammer Revolving Turret Rifle. Made by C. B. Allen, Springfield, Massachusetts c. mid-late 1830s. Total quantity estimated at slightly over 200.

36 and 40 caliber horizontally mounted turret or radial cylinder. First and Second Types nine-shot; Third Type seven-shot. Manually revolved. Single action; underhammer. Octagon barrels of varying length; 31" to 32" average.

Finish: Frames and turrets casehardened; barrels blued or browned. Walnut stock.

Topstrap over turret marked on forward section: COCHRAN/MANY/CHAMBERD/ & /NON RECOIL/RIFLE Marked on rear of topstrap: C. B. ALLEN/SPRINGFIELD/MASS, and often, but not always, accompanied by an eagle motif.

Serial numbered from 1 to slightly over 200. Key to understanding variations of these arms as well as spotting occasional skulduggery with serial numbers, is the sequence in

which patents were granted. The initial patent claim filed by Cochran was followed closely by a claim for an improvement. Surprisingly, the improvement patent (which was the hinged top plate) was granted first (Patent No. 183) on April 29, 1837, while the original patent claim followed after as Patent No. 188, and granted on the same date. The Second Type bearing very low serial numbers would therefore be quite inconsistent.

(a) **First Type:** Topstrap completely circular in center with short vertical projection of narrow width at either end and bolted securely down over the turret by two screws; turret is not easily removable for loading. The underhammer is gracefully curved and entirely encircles the trigger acting in a dual capacity as trigger guard. Estimated quantity made approximately 30; serial numbers in the range of 1 to 30:  
15-001 Values—Good \$5,000 Fine \$12,500



## XV: Revolving Rifles

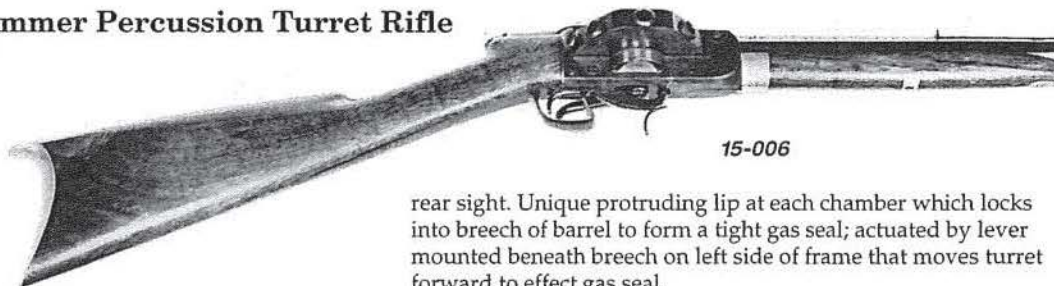
latter, although far more rare than original flintlock, normally do not bring as much. The entire Collier story is yet to be told. Important data about them may be found in *English Guns And Rifles* by J. N. George (Small-Arms Technical Publishing

Company, Plantersville, South Carolina, 1947 and more recent reprint editions):

15-005 Values—Good \$12,500 Fine \$35,000

### Colt Revolving Percussion Rifles and Shotguns *See Colt Firearms, Chapter V-B.*

#### Daniels Underhammer Percussion Turret Rifle



15-006

Henry and Charles Daniels of Chester, Connecticut, Underhammer Percussion Turret Rifle. Made by C. B. Allen, Springfield, Massachusetts c. late 1830s. Patent No. 610, February 15, 1838 and Patent No. 677, April 3, 1838. Quantity made unknown, estimated at less than 50. Rare.

Calibers and dimensions vary; average approximately 40 caliber with 34" octagon barrel. Eight-shot horizontal turret or radial cylinder of octagon shape. Manually revolved. Turret removed for loading by raising the hinged topstrap (as on the Second and Third Type Cochran) with the latch also acting as

rear sight. Unique protruding lip at each chamber which locks into breech of barrel to form a tight gas seal; actuated by lever mounted beneath breech on left side of frame that moves turret forward to effect gas seal.

Finish: Frame and turret casehardened; barrels blued or browned.

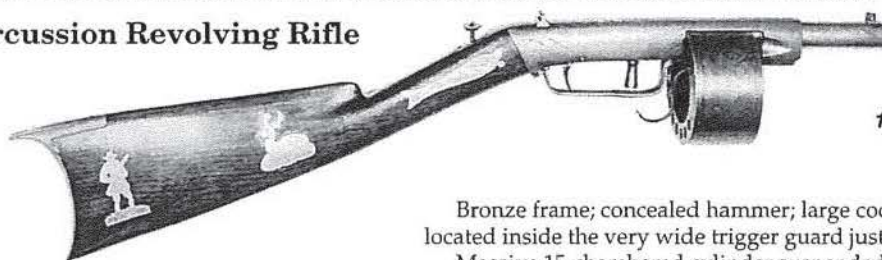
Marked on forward section of topstrap: H & C DANIELS/PATENT/CHESTER, CONN. Marked at rear of topstrap: C. B. ALLEN/SPRINGFIELD/MASS. accompanied with an eagle motif.

Walnut stock and forend; German silver furniture.

It is quite apparent that C. B. Allen made this shortly after his manufacture of the Third Type Cochran (*q.v.*). Note the similarities in design with the hammer mounted ahead of trigger:

15-006 Values—Good \$7,000 Fine \$12,500

#### Hall 15-Shot Percussion Revolving Rifle



15-007

Alexander Hall of New York City, New York, 15-Shot Percussion Revolving Rifle. Made c. mid-1850s. Quantity unknown. Very rare.

Calibers and dimensions will undoubtedly vary; specimen viewed was 38 caliber.

Bronze frame; concealed hammer; large cocking lever/spur located inside the very wide trigger guard just ahead of trigger.

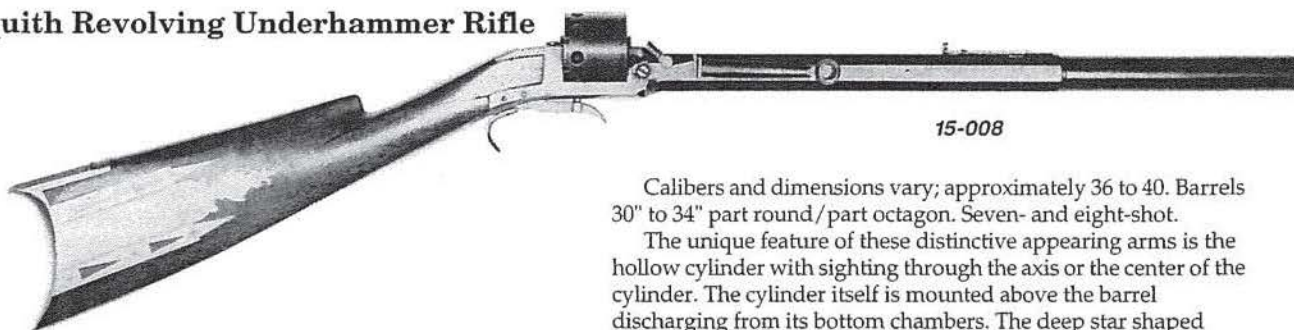
Massive 15-chambered cylinder suspended from frame by a hinge.

Marked in script on cylinder HALL'S/REPEATING RIFLE/PATENTED JUNE 10/1856.

Value estimated only with no known recorded recent sales:

15-007 Values—Good \$9,500 Fine \$20,000

#### Jaquith Revolving Underhammer Rifle



15-008

Elijah Jaquith of Brattleboro, Vermont, Revolving Percussion Underhammer Rifle. Made c. late 1830s; manufacturer unknown, but believed same as for Nichols and Childs (*q.v.*). Patent No. 832 of July 12, 1838. Quantity made unknown; extremely limited, estimated at approximately 25.

Calibers and dimensions vary; approximately 36 to 40. Barrels 30" to 34" part round/part octagon. Seven- and eight-shot.

The unique feature of these distinctive appearing arms is the hollow cylinder with sighting through the axis or the center of the cylinder. The cylinder itself is mounted above the barrel discharging from its bottom chambers. The deep star shaped revolving and locking cuts on the rear of the cylinder were utilized in the Jaquith pistol made by Springfield Arms Company to avoid infringement on the Colt's Patent at later date.

Finish: Frame and cylinder casehardened; barrel browned.

Barrel markings: E. JAQUITH BRATTLEBORO, VT. (with small design of hand and pointing finger) and PATENT.



## XV: Revolving Rifles



15-013

Barrel marked: NORTH & SAVAGE/MIDDLETOWN CONN along top; PATENTED JUNE 1 1852 and CAST STEEL along sides. Additional markings also encountered THE WORLD'S REVOLVER

Also made in shotgun size of approximately 60 caliber with average 27" part octagonal/part round barrel, slightly longer frame and a full shield in front of cylinder. In place of the loading lever of the rifle there is a shotgun tamping rod/loading tool mounted below the barrel. Although fewer made, values either the same as rifle or slightly less as demand is not quite as strong:

15-013 Values—Good \$3,500 Fine \$7,500

Average caliber 44, but could vary. Six-shot cylinder revolved, locked into position and hammer cocked by a downward motion of combination trigger guard and cocking lever. Round or part round/part octagonal barrels varying lengths; 23-1/2" average. Finish blued. Walnut stock.

### P.W. Porter Revolving Turret Rifles



15-014  
Early Model with  
Cannister Magazine

15-015  
First Model

Parry W. Porter of Memphis, Tennessee and New York City, Revolving Turret Rifles. Made c. 1850s. All (except for earliest model with cannister magazine) made by G. P. Foster of Taunton, Massachusetts. Total quantity estimated about 1,250. U.S. Patent No. 8,210 of July 18, 1851.

Calibers and dimensions as below. The vertically mounted radial cylinder or turret is rotated and locked by movement of the under-lever which simultaneously cocks hammer.

Markings on the barrels of all New York era types: ADDRESS/ P. W. PORTER/NEW YORK and P. W. PORTER'S/PATENT 1851

An intriguing, though fictitious, legend has grown around Porter and his turret rifles stating that the inventor was killed while giving a demonstration of his arm to Colonel Samuel Colt, implying that but a few were made. Research has proven this story untrue and it seems likely that it was fabricated in the pre-World War II era to give color to an arms auction catalog! The wonderment is that so many specimens were produced since the arm had the same basic failing as the Cochran—at least one chamber aiming in the direction of the shooter at all times.

**Early Porter With Cannister Magazine.** Believed made in Tennessee prior to Porter's move to New York to seek financial assistance for mass production. Quantity unknown; estimated at approximately 25. Very rare. It is a matter of record that this type was given government trials at the Washington, D. C. arsenal in February of 1853.

Automatic loading and priming; with a distinctive large round German silver cannister magazine mounted above the turret holding balls (on ramp around outer periphery), black powder (in mid section of cannister) and fulminate (in the tube mounted over center). 30 shots are held in the magazine; that

combined with the 8 loaded chambers gave the shooter a total of 38 shots providing all worked according to principle. Caliber average approximately 40; octagon barrels of varying lengths. All known specimens quite fancy with engraved symbolic designs on the frame as well as the magazines and plaques inlaid in stocks (motifs such as clasped hands, sheaves of wheat, Masonic eye, town views and even an engraving of the capitol building at Washington, D.C.).

Most of those known specimens are without the magazine intact. Thus, prices reflected are for specimens without the cannister magazine. A premium of approximately 50 percent may be added to the price if complete with original magazine:

15-014 Values—Good \$9,500 Fine \$27,500

**New York Types (Made by Foster in Massachusetts).** Total quantity made estimated about 1,225 for all three models.

In debunking another arms collecting myth, it should be specifically noted that the First and Second Model Porters are *not* pill lock ignition as invariably described, but rather, are all percussion ignition, accepting the standard type percussion caps of the era and not pills. Caps are spring forced into alignment with the hammer as the gun is used. When the hammer struck, the cap was smashed flat against the outer wall of the turret (over the tiny flash hole which is often confused as a receptacle for pills) and the residue of the exploded cap fell clear through the slot provided underneath the magazine.

In the First and Second Models occasionally nipples may be found screwed into the frame (with magazines often removed or partly missing). Such alterations are usually performed by parties unfamiliar with the Porter system; thereby making it

# EXHIBIT T



# WINCHESTER SINGLE SHOT RIFLE.

HAROLD F. WILLIAMSON

## THE BEST **WINCHESTER**

Send for 76 Page Illustrated Catalogue of Arms and Ammunition.

**THE GUN THAT WON THE WEST**

### Winchester Repeating Arms Co.,

Stores, 300 BROADWAY, NEW YORK  
118 and 120 MARKET STREET, SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

NEW HAVEN, CONN.

## WINCHESTER - Model

1886

.50-100-450.

### A New Cartridge

.50 Caliber,

100 Grains Powder.

Lead Bullet.

LIST PRICE \$48 P. M.

To meet the demands of our friends for a .50 caliber carrying a heavy bullet, we are now introducing the above. The bullet has a penetration of about 16 pine boards 1/2 inch thick, and a trajectory of about 1000 feet at 1000 yards. It is fired with good results out of the .50-100-300 rifle, but requires a barrel especially rifled for it.

## Winchester Repeating Arms Company,

SER374

000286

EXHIBIT T

*(The Winchester trade mark is used with permission of the Winchester Repeating Arms Company)*

*Copyright 1952 by Association of the U.S. Army*

All rights reserved

No portion of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission.

MANUFACTURED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*Library of Congress Catalog No. 52-11409*

SBN: 498 08315 2

SER375

000287  
EXHIBIT T



ruary 1856, in a small building located near the corner of Orange and Grove Streets. Compared with the Colt and the Robbins & Lawrence establishments at Hartford, operations were on a relatively modest scale. At the same time the labor force which numbered some fifty employees, including four girls making ammunition, and the amount of machinery used, made this plant well above the average size for the industry.

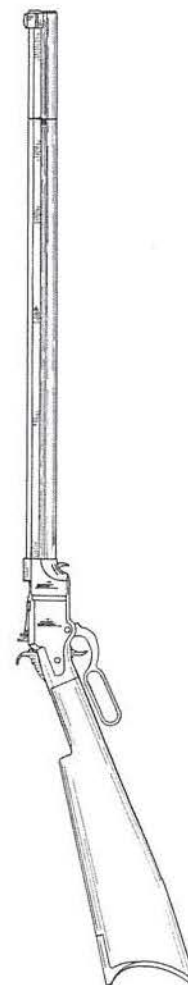
No description of the factory's operations at this time is available, but an inventory made when the Volcanic Company was liquidated gives some indication of the processes used. Included in the inventory were such standard types of machine tools as lathes, millers, drills, reamers, broachers, screw cutters, and the like. More specialized equipment was used in barrel-making and rifling. All of the machinery was apparently purchased from contemporary tool builders.

The machinery on hand was sufficient to permit the fabrication of parts that were reasonably interchangeable. Samples of the pistols and carbines show a considerable amount of file work, but this process was carried only to the point necessary to smooth off machined surfaces so that a more accurate fit was possible. The Company depended upon outside suppliers for frames and receivers, made of brass castings, drilled gun barrels of mild steel, and rough gun stocks.<sup>9</sup> Otherwise the quantity and variety of machinery on hand was extensive enough to have produced practically all of the parts that went into the finished products, plus the making of gauges, jigs, and fixtures.

An examination of the names that appear on the payrolls of the Company indicates that almost all of the labor force was of English or Scottish background. The work-day and the work-week were probably typical for the period in the arms industry; that is, six days per week and ten hours per day. There is evidence of the beginnings of the contract system being utilized in the organization, under which agreements were made with individuals to assume responsibility for the production of specific items within the plant of the Volcanic Company. These early contractors were drawn from the more highly paid men already employed, or from outside the firm. Different individuals assumed contractual obligations from time to time, resuming their status as regular employees after the contract had been filled. It was not uncommon for a man to take on such an obligation in addition to his regular employment.<sup>10</sup> As will be noted subsequently, the contract system became a very important feature of the organization of manufacturing under the Winchester Repeating Arms Company.

The Volcanic Company continued to produce the same types of firearms and ammunition begun by the Smith & Wesson partnership. The principal change was the addition of carbines to the line which used the same repeating action as the pistols. An advertisement in the form of a circular, issued in 1856, lists the following models, all of which were caliber .36:

Type	Length of Barrel	Load
Navy Pistol	6 inches	8 balls
Navy Pistol	8 inches	10 balls
Carbine	16 inches	20 balls
Carbine	20 inches	25 balls
Carbine	24 inches	30 balls



*Volcanic Rifle*



# VOLCANIC REPEATING FIRE ARMS,

MANUFACTURED BY THE

## NEW HAVEN ARMS COMPANY,

NEW HAVEN, CONN.  
(PATENTED, 1854.)

The above named Company having purchased all the Patent rights on this Arm and its ammunition, (some eight or ten in number,) the inventions of as many of the most ingenious mechanics of the country, who have spent years in bringing this wonderful triumph of genius to perfection, are now prepared to manufacture them in a perfect manner, and offer them for sale as the most powerful and effective weapon of defense ever invented. They are made of all sizes, from a four inch Pocket Pistol, carrying six balls, to a twenty-four inch Rifle, carrying thirty balls.

*The rapidity of execution* of this Arm places it beyond all competition. The thirty shooter can be loaded and fired in less than one minute—a quickness and force of execution which is as much superior to the best revolvers, as they are to the old muzzle loading single shooters.

*The Ammunition is water-proof*, hence it can be used in any weather, or loaded and hung up for months, or laid under water, and then fired with certainty.

*Its safety from accidental discharge* is a great consideration in its favor; for while the magazine (a tube running the whole length of the barrel) may be filled with balls, and thus the gun, in fact, be loaded from breech to muzzle, it is yet impossible, from any carelessness in handling, to discharge it. *Its construction* is simple and its workmanship most perfect, hence it is not easily got out of repair.

*Its proportions* are light, elegant and compact, and the barrels are all rifled with great exactness. It requires no cap nor priming, no bullet mould nor powder flask. The powder and cap is contained in a loaded "minnie" ball of the best form and proportions, and is as sure as the best percussion caps.

*It shoots with accuracy and greater force* than any other Arm can with double the powder used in this. Directions for use accompany each Arm. Balls are packed in tin cases, 200 each.

### LIST OF MANUFACTURERS' PRICES.

No. 1, 4 inch Pocket Pistol,	\$12.00,	Plated and Engraved,	\$13.50,	Carrying 6 Balls.
" 1, 6 " for Target Practice,	13.50,	" "	15.00,	" 10 "
" 2, 6 " Navy Pistol,	18.00,	" "	20.00,	" 8 "
" 2, 8 " "	18.00,	" "	20.00,	" 10 "
" 2, 16 " Carbine,	30.00,	" "	33.00,	" 20 "
" 2, 20 " "	35.00,	" "	38.00,	" 25 "
" 2, 24 " "	40.00,	" "	43.00,	" 30 "

Plating and Engraving, from \$2.50 to \$5.00 extra, per Arm.

### AMMUNITION.

No. 1 Balls, 130 to the Pound, \$10 per M. No. 2 Balls, 66 to the Pound, \$12 per M. (No. 1 Arms, require No. 1 Balls. No. 2 Arms, require No. 2 Balls.)

The numbers 1 and 2 designate the size of the bore, and the Balls are numbered to correspond. A liberal discount to the trade.

We select the following from numerous testimonials, as the service to which the Arms were subjected was most severe, from the rapid action of salt water upon all metals.

*Genl.*—I consider the Volcanic Repeating Pistol the *us plus ultra* of Repeating or Revolving Arms, and far superior in many respects to Colt's much extolled Revolver. I have fired, myself, over 200 shots from it without even wiping the barrel—this is an advantage which no other Arm I know of possesses. I have had the Pistol with me at sea for more than eighteen months, on a voyage around the world, and find that, with the most common care, it will keep free from rust, far more so than Colt's. I find the Balls as good now as when I left New York. I have shown the Pistol to my friends in San Francisco, Hong Kong, Manila, Canton and Shanghai, and they were much pleased with it.

C. F. W. BEHM, Late of Clipper Ship Stag Hound.

*Genl.*—I have used a Volcanic Repeating Pistol for some months, on my last voyage to San Francisco, and in all that constitutes a good Pistol or Fire Arm, it has no equal, and excels all others I have ever seen in rapidity, efficiency and certainty of execution. Its peculiar merit for sea service is in the nature of the Ball, which containing the Ammunition, is water-proof, and cannot be damaged by any change of climate, but is sure fire even after having been loaded for months.

Signed, FREDK A. STALL, Commander Ship Star of the Union.

All orders may be addressed to

**NEW HAVEN ARMS COMPANY,**  
New Haven, Conn.

October, 1859.

Broadside Advertising Volcanic Repeating Arms

# EXHIBIT U



The Leading Reference for Antique American Arms

# FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE TO ANTIQUE AMERICAN FIREARMS ...and their values

9th  
EDITION



Norm Flayderman

• 4,000 Individually Priced Firearms • 1,800 Photos for Quick Reference • Coverage From Early 1700s to Early 1900s



## ABOUT THE COVER

Representing the newer end of the contents spectrum, the Colt Model 1911 pistol has become a sought-after collectible, and continues in use by military units, law enforcement personnel and private citizens.

The Model 1911 autoloading 45-caliber pistol was adopted in 1911, and Colt's first deliveries were made to Springfield Armory in early January 1912. Subsequently the Model 1911, with numerous modifications, has compiled an enviable service record with total production (to 1970) of over three million units, with most going to military contracts.

Author Norm Flayderman acquired the illustrated M-1911, frames and drawing from the Winchester Gun Museum in the mid-1970s when the museum contents were moved to the Buffalo Bill Museum in Cody, Wyoming. The Flayderman letter documenting the details of the acquisitions appears in the background, as does a letter from the Winchester Gun Museum, and is the sort of provenance that collectors value greatly. *(Courtesy Little John's Auction Service)*

© 1977, 1980, 1983, 1987, 1990, 1994, 1998, 2001 and 2007 by E. Norman Flayderman

All rights reserved

Published by



# Gun Digest® Books

**An imprint of F+W Publications**

700 East State Street • Iola, WI 54990-0001

715-445-2214 • 888-457-2873

[www.gundigestbooks.com](http://www.gundigestbooks.com)

Our toll-free number to place an order or obtain a free catalog is (800) 258-0929.

All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a critical article or review to be printed in a magazine or newspaper, or electronically transmitted on radio, television, or the Internet.

The views and opinions of the author expressed herein are not necessarily those of the publisher, and no responsibility for such views will be assumed.

All listings and prices have been checked for accuracy but the publisher cannot be responsible for any errors that may have occurred.

The opinions stated herein by the author as to the values of used firearms represent the views of the author and not necessarily those of the publisher. Obviously, the marketplace could yield different values for the subject firearms.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2006935760

ISBN 13: 978-0-89689-455-6

ISBN 10: 0-89689-455-X

Designed by Patsy Howell and Donna Mummery  
Edited by Ken Ramage

Printed in the United States of America



## V-K: Winchester

The basic models are:

**31 Caliber No. 1 Pistol;** 4" barrel, bag shaped varnished wooden grip, all steel construction with engraved frame. The lever with a round finger hole. Blued finish with browned barrels. Serial number usually found beneath the grips. Standard marking on barrel flats: SMITH & WESSON, NORWICH, CT. and PATENTED FEBRUARY 14, 1854 and CAST STEEL. Quantity made approximately 1,200:

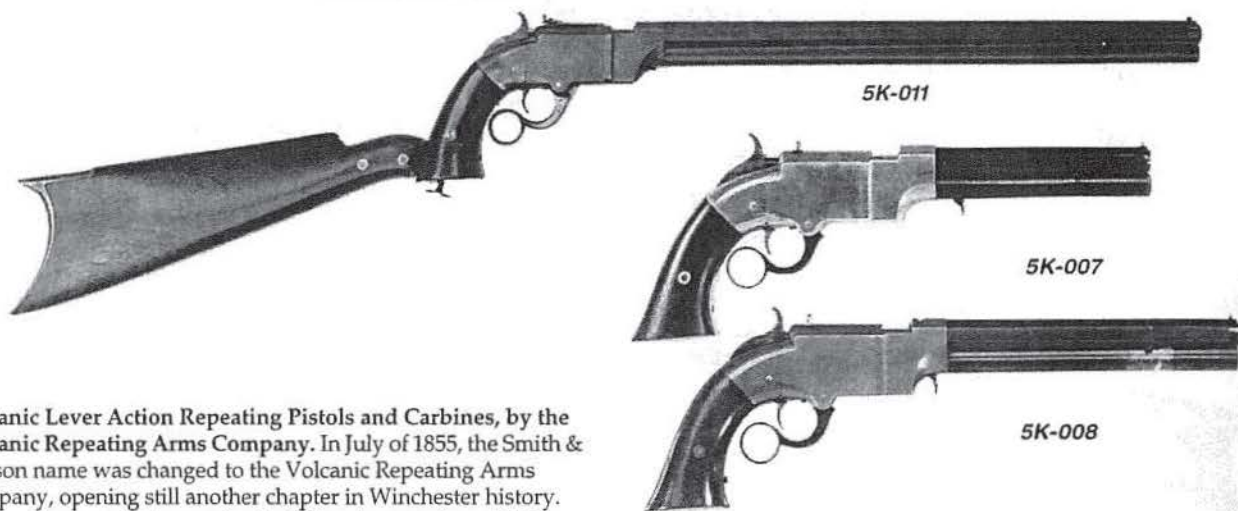
**5K-005** Values—Good \$3,250 Fine \$12,500

**41 Caliber No. 2 Pistol;** 8" barrel, flat bottomed varnished wooden grip, all steel construction with engraved frame. Note spur on bottom of the round finger hole of the lever. Blued finish with browned barrels. Serial number usually beneath grips. Generally marked on barrel top flat: SMITH & WESSON NORWICH, CT./CAST-STEEL PATENT. Also made with 6" bbl. and worth premium. Quantity made under 500:

**5K-006** Values—Good \$5,500 Fine \$15,000

*NOTE: Calibers for S&W and Volcanic Arms have been variously listed as 30 and 38 cal. Correct sizes are 31 cal. and 41 cal. as shown.*

### Volcanic Lever Action Pistols and Carbines



Volcanic Lever Action Repeating Pistols and Carbines, by the Volcanic Repeating Arms Company. In July of 1855, the Smith & Wesson name was changed to the Volcanic Repeating Arms Company, opening still another chapter in Winchester history. Business was carried on under the Volcanic name from 1855 to 1857, at which time it was reorganized as the New Haven Arms Company. Oliver F. Winchester, a successful manufacturer of clothing, became an increasingly active investor in the lever action arms, having first purchased stock in the Volcanic firm c. 1855. Smith and Wesson both dropped out of the enterprise c. 1855-56.

The breakdown of Volcanic arms is presented in the following model listings. All guns were of the same caliber, 41, and fired the patented, specially designed cartridges (though improved) of the Smith & Wesson type; magazines of integral structure, located beneath the barrel. The Volcanics began with serial 1, and have been observed marked in excess of the number 3000. Standard markings of all models, on the barrels: THE VOLCANIC/REPEATING ARMS CO./PATENT NEW HAVEN CONN/FEB 14, 1854. Marking variations are noted in these. Finish: Unfinished brass frames; the barrels blued. (Note: Engraved specimens, cut in a large, open scroll pattern, are often encountered. These arms command an added premium.)

**Lever Action Navy Pistol;** 6" barrel, 41 caliber, brass frame, flat-bottomed varnished walnut grip, rounded finger hole in the lever. VOLCANIC barrel markings as noted above. Quantity estimated 1,200:

**5K-007** Values—Good \$3,500 Fine \$8,000

**Lever Action Navy Pistol;** same as above but with 8" barrel. Quantity estimated 1,500:

**5K-008** Values—Good \$3,500 Fine \$8,000

(Note: Pistols as above fitted with shoulder stocks demand a premium.)

**Lever Action Navy Pistol;** as above but with 16" barrel, and attachable shoulder stock. Quantity estimated 300. Rare.

**Pistol:**

**5K-009** Values—Good \$5,000 Fine \$16,000

**Pistol with Stock:**

**5K-010** Values—Good \$8,500 Fine \$22,500

**Lever Action Carbine;** 41 caliber, barrel length of 16-1/2" utilizing left-over barrels from Navy Pistol. Long and straight, varnished walnut, buttstocks, with crescent type brass buttplate. VOLCANIC markings as noted above:

**16-1/2" barrel:**

**5K-011** Values—Good \$7,000 Fine \$17,500

**21" barrel made only by New Haven Arms Co. (q.v.):**

**5K-012**

**25" barrel made only by New Haven Arms Co. (q.v.):**

**5K-013**

### Volcanic Lever Action Pistols and Carbines by New Haven Arms Co.

Volcanic Lever Action Repeating Pistols and Carbines, by the New Haven Arms Company. Due to increasing financial pressures, the Volcanic firm was reorganized into the New Haven Arms Company, in April of 1857. However, Volcanic remained as the trade name for the lever action pistols and

carbines. A key means of telling the "Volcanic Volcanics" from the "New Haven Arms Company Volcanics" is the omission of VOLCANIC marks and change to PATENT FEB. 14, 1854/NEW HAVEN, CONN. Marking variations are also noted in these.



## V-K: Winchester



5K-014



5K-015

The New Haven Arms Company's Volcanic production lasted from 1857 to 1860, and the breakdown of models is presented below. The cartridge type, magazine, and other basic features remained as on the "Volcanic Volcanics." Total manufactured of the New Haven Volcanics is estimated at about 3,300; serial numbering began with 1. Finish: Unfinished brass frames; the barrels blued.

(Note: Engraved specimens, cut in a large, open scroll pattern, are often encountered. These arms command an added premium.)

**Lever Action No. 1 Pocket Pistol;** 3-1/2" and 6" (Target type) barrels (scarce and will bring a premium), 31 caliber, small size brass frame, flat-bottomed varnished walnut grip, round finger hole in the lever. VOLCANIC barrel markings as on Volcanic Arms Company pistols, but including 1854 patent date and New Haven address:

3-1/2" barrel. Quantity estimated 850:

5K-014 Values—Good \$2,750 Fine \$5,000

6" barrel. Quantity estimated 225:

5K-015 Values—Good \$3,250 Fine \$6,750

**Lever Action No. 2 Navy Pistol;** 8" barrel, 41 caliber large size brass frame, flat-bottomed varnished walnut grip, round finger hole in lever. VOLCANIC barrel markings as above, including 1854 patent date and New Haven address. Quantity estimated 1,000:

5K-016 Values—Good \$3,750 Fine \$8,000

**No. 2 Navy Pistol** identical above with 6" barrel. Quantity estimated 300:

5K-016.5 Values—Good \$4,250 Fine \$9,500

**Lever Action Navy Pistol;** large frame model as above, but with 16" barrel, and attachable shoulder stock. Quantity unknown; extremely limited; very rare. Great caution should be exercised in acquiring this variant:

**Pistol:**

5K-017 Values—Good \$5,000 Fine \$15,000

**Pistol with Stock:**

5K-018 Values—Good \$7,500 Fine \$22,500

**Lever Action Carbine;** 41 caliber, barrel lengths of 16-1/2", 21", and 25". Large brass frame. Long and straight, varnished walnut, buttstocks with crescent type brass buttplate. Barrel markings as above, including 1854 patent date and New Haven address.

Quantity estimated 1,000 for all three lengths:

16-1/2" barrel:

5K-019 Values—Good \$7,000 Fine \$17,500

21" barrel:

5K-020 Values—Good \$8,000 Fine \$24,000

25" Barrel:

5K-021 Values—Good \$9,000 Fine \$27,500



5K-019



5K-020



5K-021

See also Walch Revolver 7A-117

## Henry Rifle

**Henry Rifle.** Made 1860-66; total quantity approximately 14,000. (overlap with model 1866).

44 rimfire caliber. Tubular magazine integral with the barrel, and located beneath it. 15 shots. 24" barrel length standard.

Oil stained walnut stocks. Blued finish; brass frames usually left plain.

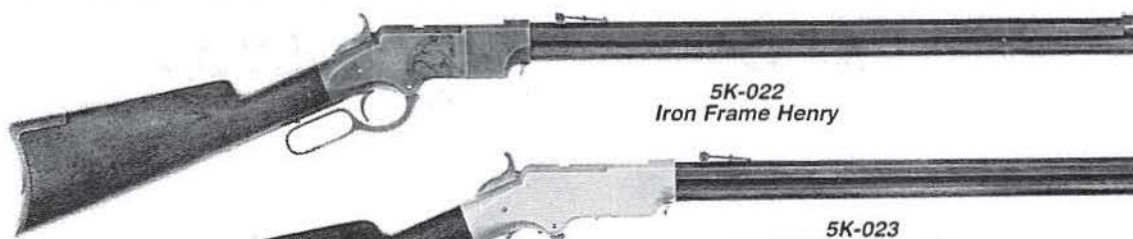
Serial numbers overlap the Model 1866. Highest Henry range is about 14000. Major serial number location on the top of breech

end of barrel; marked: HENRY'S PATENT. OCT. 16. 1860/ MANUFACT'D BY THE NEW HAVEN ARMS. CO. NEW HAVEN. CT.

The Henry Rifle was developed from the Volcanic, and was built around the new 44 rimfire cartridge. Both the new rifle and the cartridge were designed by B. Tyler Henry. A basic feature of the 44 rimfire was the use of a metallic casing, rather than the undependable self-contained powder, ball and primer bullet of the Volcanic. Loading continued to be from the muzzle end of



## V-K: Winchester



the magazine. A distinctive identifying feature of the Henry is the lack of a forend, and the absence of a loading gate on either side of the frame. Made in relatively limited quantities, and a revolutionary weapon in Civil War service, the Henry is one of the major collector's items in the entire Winchester field. The model is difficult to obtain in fine condition and commands premium prices in all its variations. Quite a few company-size Union outfits, especially those from Kentucky, Illinois, Indiana and Missouri purchased at their own expense, and carried, Henry rifles. Much significant information on the development and history of this important rifle, its production, sale and usage by the military during the Civil War is found in *The Historic Henry Rifle* by W. Sword (q.v.).

**Iron Frame Model.** The most desirable Henry variation, featuring the frame of iron, rather than the standard brass. Rounded type iron buttplate at its heel; no lever latch; sporting style adjustable leaf rear sights. Quantity estimated 275. Serial number range 1 to 400:

**5K-022** Values—Good \$30,000 Fine \$100,000

**Early Brass Frame Model.** As above, but the frame and buttplate of brass. With or without lever latch. Serial numbers overlap iron frames. Total made about 1,500:

**5K-023** Values—Good \$11,500 Fine \$35,000

**Late Brass Frame Model.** As above, but the heel of the brass buttplate (adopted approx. serial range no. 4,000) has a pointed profile. Lever latch standard. Serial range primarily above about 2500 (overlap with early M1866 brass frame rifles):

**5K-024** Values—Good \$10,000 Fine \$30,000

**U.S. Government Purchased and Issued Henry Rifles.** Total quantity 1,731 acquired between 1862 and 1865. Most in serial range 3000 to 4200. Known issued to 1st Maine and 1st District of Columbia Cavalry Regiments, (more than 200 were captured Sept. 1864 from the 1st D.C. Regiment and issued to the 7th, 11th and 35th Virginia (Confederate) Cavalry); small quantity trial issues to other units. Believed brass frames only. Inspector

markings C.G.C. at breech of barrel and stock. Extremely important information about government purchases and serial number ranges of same will be found in *The Historic Henry Rifle* (by W. Sword, q.v.) some of which may add significantly to historic significance and premium values.

**5K-025** Values—Good \$20,000 Fine \$70,000

**Cleaning or wiping rods issued with all Henry rifles.** Earliest types were jointed, four-piece hickory wood rods with small iron fittings for assembly. The four sections were stowed in the butt stock through a hinged brass door in buttplate. Later rods were four pieces of steel with brass tip stowed in butt in same manner. However, the aperture and the loading port was narrower in diameter, hence the earlier wooden rod will not fit into that later style! Reported that some earlier wooden rods may bear "CGC" inspector markings to accompany government contract rifles.



**Briggs Patent Henry Rifle.** Although the King's Patent (May 22, 1866) hinged loading gate adapted to a Henry rifle became the device used to facilitate loading cartridges from the receiver in the M.1866, other methods were experimented with. Best known and most practical is the Briggs Patent of Oct. 16, 1866 which allowed for loading the magazine tube immediately in front of the receiver. Made only experimentally, there are a handful of known examples that have come on the market. One method, made without a forearm, had the entire magazine tube slide forward; the other (illus. here) is fitted with a uniquely designed brass forend which slides forward to expose the bottom end of the magazine for ease in loading. Few recorded sales; values minimum in low five figures; upward considerably dependant on condition.

**5K-025.5**

### Winchester Model 1866 Rifle

**Model 1866 Rifle.** Manufactured c. 1866-98; total produced approximately 170,101.

44 rimfire caliber. Tubular magazine located beneath the barrel. Distinctive brass frame.

Oil stained walnut stocks. Metal parts finished as follows: Lever and hammer casehardened; barrel browned or blued, magazine tube blued, the brass furniture left a natural finish.

Serial numbering overlaps that of the Henry Rifle, and began at about 12476. Until about the 20000 serial range the number was marked beneath the buttstock on the left side of the upper tang. Thereafter the number could be found on the lower tang and was visible without removing the buttstock.

These arms are not marked "Model 1866," and are easily distinguished by their brass frames with loading gates, and the

presence of forestocks. Winchester Museum serial records are only partially complete on the 1866 production. Popularly known on the frontier as the "Yellow Boy", the Indian also called it "many shots" along with "heap firing" guns. The '66 is the repeating rifle most deserving of the name "The Gun That Won The West."

**Rifles:** Standard with 24" barrel, octagonal through about the serial range 100000, at which time round barrels became common. Brass frame, buttplate, and forend cap (steel cap became standard after serial range 135000). The buttplate of the crescent type.

**Carbines:** Standard with 20" round barrel and two barrel bands. Brass frame and buttplate, the latter of the distinctive curved profile. Saddle ring mounted on the left side of the frame.

**Muskets:** Standard with 27" round barrel, 24" magazine, and

# EXHIBIT V



# WINCHESTER®

AN AMERICAN LEGEND  
by R.L. WILSON



SER385



## OTHER BOOKS BY R. L. WILSON

Winchester Engraving  
Winchester: The Golden Age of American Gunmaking and  
the Winchester 1 of 1000  
The Book of Winchester Engraving  
Samuel Colt Presents  
The Arms Collection of Colonel Colt  
L. D. Nimische Firearms Engraver  
The Rampant Colt  
Colt Commemorative Firearms  
Theodore Roosevelt Outdoorsman  
Antique Arms Annual (editor)  
The Book of Colt Firearms  
The Book of Colt Engraving  
Colt Pistols  
Colt Engraving  
Colt Handguns (Japanese)  
Paterson Colt Pistol Variations (with P. R. Phillips)  
The Colt Heritage  
The Deringer in America (with L. D. Eberhart, two volumes)  
Colt's Dates of Manufacture 1837-1978  
Colt: An American Legend

Copyright © 1991 by R. L. Wilson  
Photographs copyright © 1991 by G. Allan Brown  
All rights reserved under International and Pan-American  
Copyright Conventions.

This book has been written with the cooperation of the  
Winchester Division of Olin Corporation (owner of the trade-  
mark WINCHESTER®) and the U.S. Repeating Arms  
Company, Inc. (exclusive licensee and current producer of  
WINCHESTER® firearms). Their participation is greatly  
appreciated.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Wilson, R. L. (Robert Lawrence)

Winchester: an American legend/by R. L. Wilson.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN: 0-7858-1893-6

1. Winchester rifle—History. I. Title.

TS533.2.W57 1991

683.4'22—dc20

90-45257

This edition published in 2004 by

CHARTWELL BOOKS

A division of BOOK SALES, INC.

114 Northfield Avenue

Edison, New Jersey 08837

Published by arrangement with R. L. Wilson

Book design:  
Martin Moskof  
Design Assistant:  
George Brady  
Book Production:  
Linda Kaye  
Printed in China

*Endpapers:* Cross section of the Winchester legend. *Upper left*, Volcanic lever-action pistol by Smith & Wesson, rights to which were bought by O. F. Winchester. Lever-action musket with bayonet, a Model 1873, an all-time classic. Rifle beneath, the Model 1904 .22 rimfire bolt-action, representing one of dozens of .22s of various types built by factory over the years. *Lower left*, the Model 50 automatic shotgun, landmark sixteen-millionth Winchester (gift to General LeMay, Outdoorsman of the Year, 1957, by John M. Olin). *Center right*, Grand American Model 21 side-by-side shotgun, top of the line, delivered to client Gary Hansen, 1990. O. F. Winchester commemorative Model 94, among the most popular of factory issues for a whole new breed of collector. Ammunition became a bread-and-butter product over the years and continues to be produced today by the Winchester Division of Olin Industries. Fly-fishing rod and reel represent non-gun Winchester products, mainly in sporting goods and hardware. The Winchester horse-and-rider logo was originally painted by artist Philip Goodwin, c. 1935. Catalogue at upper right from 1933.

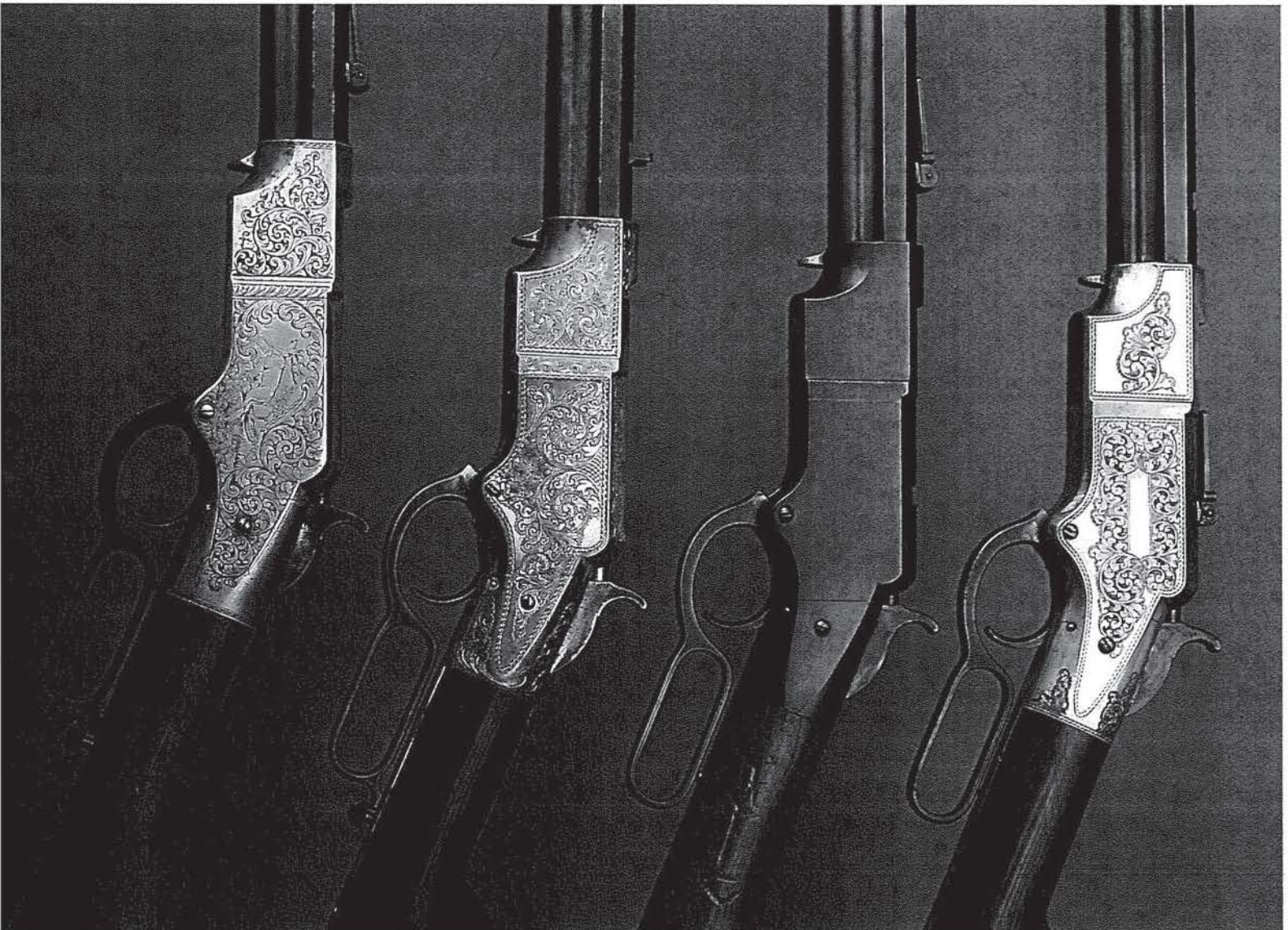
*Frontispiece:* Evolutionary landmarks, and memorabilia, in the Winchester legend. *Left to right*, iron-framed Volcanic pistol, by Smith & Wesson, one of the earliest lever-actions. Model 1873, a musket, with its angular steel bayonet. Model 1904 .22 rimfire bolt-action rifle, evolved by Winchester from its first .22 bolt, the 1900 invented by John M. Browning. Sixteen-millionth Winchester is the Model 50 automatic, presented by John M. Olin to General Curtis LeMay, 1957. The Grand American Model 21 side-by-side double-barrel shotgun was delivered to client in 1990. O. F. Winchester commemorative Model 94 was among the most popular of factory issues for collectors. Ammunition has been a staple Winchester product since the 1860s. Fishing reel represents non-gun Winchester products, primarily in sporting goods and hardware.



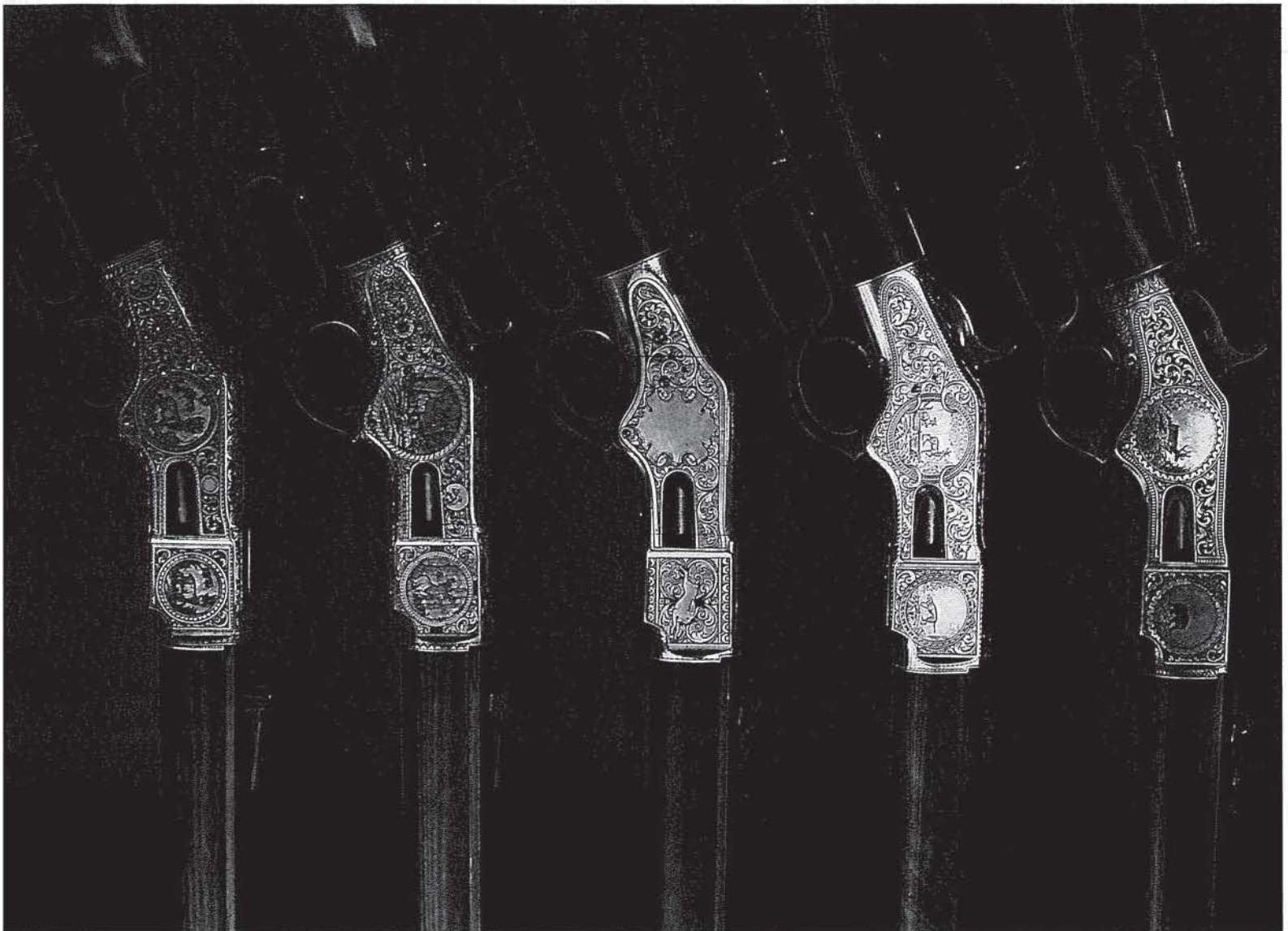
pace, and, fueled by the Civil War market, the first Henrys were in the field by mid-1862. But the revolutionary new repeater had to prove itself. The Chief of Ordnance, Brigadier General James W. Ripley, was decidedly of a boldly looking backward mentality toward any newfangled repeaters (even though President Lincoln was so intrigued by them that he test-fired a Spencer repeater on the White House lawn). Ripley actually warned the Secretary of War, in December of 1861, of "a great evil . . . in regard to . . . the vast variety of new inventions. . . . the weights of the arms with the loaded magazines [is] objectionable, and also the requirement of special ammunition rendering it impossible to use the arms with the ordinary cartridges or with powder and ball." Single-shot guns could be loaded and fired quickly enough, he added.

The future of the Henry was likely boosted by special presentations to Secretary of War Edwin Stanton and Secretary of the Navy Gideon Welles, and even a gift to President Lincoln—all guns with single-digit serial numbers, richly engraved and inscribed, and fitted with rosewood stocks. The Henry was even tested at the Washington Navy Yard (conveniently, Secretary Welles was from Connecticut), reported in May of 1862: 187 shots were fired in three minutes and thirty-six seconds (not counting reloading time), and one full fifteen-shot magazine was fired in only 10.8 seconds. A total of 1,040 shots were fired, and hits were made from as far away as 348 feet, at an 18-inch-square target—quite impressive accuracy with open sights. The report noted, "It is manifest from the above experi-

From the top, Henry rifle serial number 11, with variant factory scroll, border engraving, and rosewood stock. Note early-style lever, without locking latch, a feature also evident on the iron-frame Henry number 73 (next), one of the finest examples known to collectors. This factory-engraved Henry has the rare combination of gold-plated frame and rosewood stock. Bottom, an example of engraving by Louis D. Nimschke, who was active in New York in the second half of the nineteenth century.







pounds, and could be fired rapidly twelve times without replenishing the magazine. Hung by a strap to the shoulder, this weapon can be dropped across the saddle in front, and held there very firmly by a slight pressure of the body . . . with a little practice, the magazine of the gun may be refilled without checking the horse. So light is this Henry and King weapon that I have often held it out with one hand like a pistol, and fired.

In response to the rapid-fire capability of the 1866, and indeed to the Henry, the Indians labeled these guns the "many shots" or "heap-firing." Model 1866 and Henry rifles were used against General George Armstrong Custer at the famous Last Stand; besides being outnumbered, Custer's men were generally outgunned—a Henry or an 1866 having far more firepower than the single-shot Springfield trapdoor carbines which were the issue longarm for the cavalymen.

Some comments in a Winchester broadside of the late 1860s noted certain of the advantages of the 1866:

The advantage that this Gun possesses over all others for single individuals travelling through a wild country, where there is reason to expect a sudden attack either from robbers or Indians, cannot be over-estimated, as it is well known to all who have used a gun to any extent . . . that there is a little uncertainty of its going off, but with this Gun there can be no such feeling, because even though a Cartridge should miss fire, it is drawn from the barrel with unfailing certainty, and another placed in its stead, and fired in just half a second, thereby giving two chances, even though the enemy should be within twenty feet at the firing of the

---

A distinguished lineup of deluxe Model 1866 rifles, each of show-gun quality, and each with a gold-plated frame. Attributed to John and Conrad F. Ulrich, with the possibility of at least one by brother Herman. No signed rifles by Herman have been located by collectors.



1 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
2 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

3 VIRGINIA DUNCAN, RICHARD  
4 LEWIS, PATRICK LOVETTE, DAVID  
5 MARGUGLIO, CHRISTOPHER  
6 WADDELL, CALIFORNIA RIFLE &  
7 PISTOL ASSOCIATION,  
8 INCORPORATED, a California  
9 corporation,

10 Plaintiffs,

11 v.

12 XAVIER BECERRA, in his official  
13 capacity as Attorney General of the State  
14 of California; and DOES 1-10,

15 Defendant.

Case No: 17-cv-1017-BEN-JLB

**CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

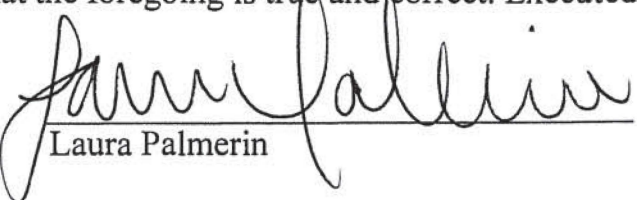
16 IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED THAT:

17 I, the undersigned, declare under penalty of perjury that I am a citizen of the  
18 United States over 18 years of age. My business address is 180 E. Ocean Boulevard,  
19 Suite 200 Long Beach, CA 90802. I am not a party to the above-entitled action.

20 I have cause service of the following documents, described as:  
21 EXHIBITS H-V TO THE DECLARATION OF ANNA M. BARVIR IN SUPPORT  
22 OF PLAINTIFFS' MOTION FOR PRELIMINARY INJUNCTION  
23 on all parties by placing a copy in a separate envelope, with postage fully prepaid, for  
24 each address named below and depositing each in the U.S. Mail at Long Beach, CA, on  
25 May 26, 2017.

26 Ms. Alexandra Robert Gordon  
27 Mr. Anthony P. O'Brien  
28 California Department of Justice  
1300 I Street, Suite 125  
Sacramento, CA 95814

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct. Executed  
on May 26, 2017, at Long Beach, CA.

  
Laura Palmerin

C.D. Michel – SBN 144258  
Sean A. Brady – SBN 262007  
Anna M. Barvir – SBN 268728  
Matthew D. Cubeiro – SBN 291519  
MICHEL & ASSOCIATES, P.C.  
180 E. Ocean Boulevard, Suite 200  
Long Beach, CA 90802  
Telephone: (562) 216-4444  
Facsimile: (562) 216-4445  
Email: cmichel@michellawyers.com

Attorneys for Plaintiffs

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT**  
**SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA**

VIRGINIA DUNCAN, RICHARD  
LEWIS, PATRICK LOVETTE, DAVID  
MARGUGLIO, CHRISTOPHER  
WADDELL, CALIFORNIA RIFLE &  
PISTOL ASSOCIATION,  
INCORPORATED, a California  
corporation,

Plaintiffs,

v.

XAVIER BECERRA, in his official  
capacity as Attorney General of the State  
of California; and DOES 1-10,

Defendants.

Case No: 17-cv-1017-BEN-JLB

**EXHIBITS W-GG TO THE  
DECLARATION OF ANNA M.  
BARVIR IN SUPPORT OF  
PLAINTIFFS' MOTION FOR  
PRELIMINARY INJUNCTION**

## EXHIBITS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Exhibit Letter</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Page Numbers</b>
E	Gun Digest 2013 (Jerry Lee ed., 67th ed. 2012)	000028-118
F	Website pages for Glock “Safe Action” Gen4 Pistols, Glock; M&P®9 M2.0™, Smith & Wesson; CZ 75 B, CZ- USA; Ruger® SR9®, Ruger; P320 Nitron Full-Size, Sig Sauer	000119-157
G	Pages 73-97 from The Complete Book of Autopistols: 2013 Buyer’s Guide (2013)	000158-183
H	David B. Kopel, The History of Firearm Magazines and Magazine Prohibitions, 78 Albany L. Rev. 849	000184-220
I	Pages 168-70 of Lewis Winant, Firearms Curiosa (2009) (1st pub. 1954)	000221-226
J	Pages 716-18 of Clayton E. Cramer & Joseph Olson, Pistols, Crime, and Public Safety in Early America, 44 Willamette L. Rev. 699 (2008)	000227-230
K	Pages 91-103 of Jim Garry, Weapons of the Lewis and Clark Expedition (2012)	000231-246
L	Pages 69-70 of John Plaster, The History of Sniping and Sharpshooting (2008)	000247-251
M	Page 31 of Jim Supica, Doug Wicklund & Philip Shreier, Treasures of the NRA National Firearms Museum (2013)	000252-255
N	Wikipedia page for the Girandoni Air Rifle	000256-259
O	Pages 682-83 of Norm Flayderman, Flayderman’s Guide to Antique American Firearms and Their Values (9th ed. 2007)	000260-264



- 1 P Page 33 of Jim Supica, Doug Wicklund & Philip Shreier, 000265-268  
2 Treasures of the NRA National Firearms Museum (2013)
- 3 Q Pages 148-49 and 167 of Jack Dunlap, American British 000269-274  
4 and Continental Pepperbox Firearms (1964)
- 5 R Page 250 from Lewis Winant, Firearms Curiosa (2009) (1st 000275-278  
6 pub. 1954)
- 7 S Pages 711, 713, and 716 of Norm Flayderman, 000279-284  
8 Flayderman's Guide to Antique American Firearms and  
9 Their Values (9th ed. 2007)
- 10 T Pages 13 and 25 of Harold F. Williamson, Winchester: The 000285-289  
11 Gun That Won the West (1952)
- 12 U Pages 304-06 of Norm Flayderman, Flayderman's Guide to 000290-295  
13 Antique American Firearms and Their Values (9th ed.  
14 2007)
- 15 V Pages 11 and 32 of R.L. Wilson, Winchester: An American 000296-300  
16 Legend (1991)
- 17 W Pages 128-29 of Louis A. Garavaglia & Charles G. 000301-305  
18 Worman, Firearms of the American West (1985)
- 19 X Pages 307-12 of Norm Flayderman, Flayderman's Guide to 000306-314  
20 Antique American Firearms and Their Values (9th ed.  
21 2007)
- 22 Y Pages 137, 1240-41 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of 000315-320  
23 Firearms (Jerry Lee ed. 2013)
- 24 Z Pages 122-23 of Norm Flayderman, Flayderman's Guide to 000321-325  
25 Antique American Firearms and Their Values (9th ed.  
26 2007)
- 27  
28

1	AA	Pages 60-63, 67-71, 204-208, 244-45 of Lewis Winant,	000326-344
2		Firearms Curiosa (2009) (1st pub. 1954)	
3	BB	Pages 708-09 of the 2014 Standard Catalog of Firearms	000345-349
4	CC	Pages 191-92 of Jim Perkins, American Boys Rifles 1890-	000350-354
5		1945 (1976)	
6	DD	Page 84 of the 2014 Standard Catalog of Firearms (Jerry	000355-358
7		Lee ed. 2013)	
8	EE	Page 859 of David B. Kopel, The History of Firearm	000359-361
9		Magazines and Magazine Prohibitions, 78 Albany L. Rev.	
10		849	
11	FF	Page 104 of Patrick Sweeney, Gun Digest Book of the AR-	000362-365
12		15 (2005)	
13	GG	Page 294 of Gun Digest 24th Anniversary Deluxe Edition	000366-369
14		(John T. Amber ed. 1969)	
15	HH	Page 1102 of 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms (Jerry	000370-373
16		Lee ed. 2013)	
17	II	Page 1173 of the 2014 Standard Catalog of Firearms (Jerry	000374-377
18		Lee ed. 2013)	
19	JJ	Pages 182-183, 432-433 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of	000378-384
20		Firearms (Jerry Lee ed. 2013)	
21	KK	Pages 464-66 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms	000385-390
22		(Jerry Lee ed. 2013)	
23	LL	Pages 72-73 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms	000391-399
24		and pages 216-17 of Joseph J. Shroeder, Jr., System	
25		Mauser, a Pictorial History of the Model 1896 Self-	
26		Loading Pistol (1967)	
27	MM	Pages 121-26 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms	000400-408
28			

1 NN Page 184 of the 2014 Standard Catalogue of Firearms 000409-412  
2 (Jerry Lee ed. 2013)

3 OO What Should America Do About Gun Violence? Full 000413-449  
4 Comm. Hr'g Before U.S. Sen. Jud. Comm., 113th Cong. at  
5 11 (2013)

6 PP Pages 1-3, 14-19, 61-67, 80-97 of Christopher S. Koper, 000450-486  
7 Daniel J. Woods & Jeffrey A. Roth, An Updated  
8 Assessment of the Federal Assault Weapons Ban: Impacts  
9 on Gun Markets and Gun Violence, 1994-2003 (Nat'l  
10 Instit. J. 2004)

11 QQ Gary Kleck, Large-Capacity Magazines and the Casualty 000487-507  
12 Counts in Mass Shootings: The Plausibility of Linkage, 17  
13 J. Research & Pol'y 28 (2016)

14 RR U.S. Dept. of Justice, Bureau of Justice Statistics, National 000508-511  
15 Crime Victimization Survey, Criminal Victimization in the  
16 United States, 2008 Statistical Tables, Table 37 (Mar.  
17 2009)

18 SS Five Gunfighting Myths Debunked by Massad Ayoob, 000512-519  
19 Personal Defense World (Oct. 14, 2014)

20 TT Jacob Sullum, *The Threat Posed by Gun Magazine Limits* 000520-522  
21 (Jan. 13, 2016)

22 UU Massad Ayoob, *Why Good People Need Semiautomatic* 000523-546  
23 *Firearms and "High Capacity" Magazines, Part I,*  
24 *backwoodshome.com* (Dec. 29, 2012)

25 VV Charles Remsberg, *Why One Cop Carries 145 Rounds of* 000547-550  
26 *Ammo on the Job*, *PoliceOne* (Apr. 17, 2013)

27  
28



1      WW      Gus G. Sentementes & Julie Bykowicz, *Documents Detail*      000551-553  
2      *Cross Keys Shooting*, Balt. Sun (Mar. 21, 2006)  
3      XX      *Gun Shop Owner Shoots, Kills Man During Attempted*      000554-556  
4      *Robbery*, WIS TV (Aug. 9, 2012)  
5      YY      Nieson Himmel, *Police Say Watch Shop Owner Kills 4<sup>th</sup>,*      000557-559  
6      *5<sup>th</sup> Suspects*, L.A. Times (Feb. 21, 1992)  
7      ZZ      *Jewelry Store Burglarized, Scene of Deadly 1994 Robbery*      000560-562  
8      *Attempt*, nbc12.com (2012)  
9      AAA      *The UT Tower Shooting*, Tex. Monthly      000563-564  
10      BBB      Mark Obmascik, Marilyn Robinson & David Olinger,      000565-567  
11      *Columbine - Tragedy and Recovery: Officials Say*  
12      *Girlfriend Bought Guns*, denverpost.com (Apr. 27, 1999)  
13      CCC      Rong Gong Lin II, *Gunman Kills 12 at 'Dark Knight Rises'*      000568-571  
14      *Screening in Colorado*, L.A. Times (Jul. 20, 2012)  
15      DDD      Associated Press, *Ft. Hood shooter Nidal Hasan Used*      000572-573  
16      *Private, Legally-bought Pistol - Not Military Weapon - In*  
17      *Rampage*, N.Y. Daily News (Nov. 7, 2009)  
18      EEE      Steve Almasy, *Newtown Shooter's Guns: What We Know*,      000574-579  
19      *cnn.com* (last updated Dec. 19, 2012 10:11 a.m. EST)  
20      FFF      *Virginia Tech Review Panel, Mass Shootings at Virginia*      000580-581  
21      *Tech April 16, 2007: Report of the Review Panel* 89, 101  
22      (Aug. 2007)  
23      GGG      Richard Winton, Rosanna Xia & Rong-Gong Lin II, *Isla*      000582-594  
24      *Vista Shooting: Read Elliot Rodger's Graphic, Elaborate,*  
25      *Attack Plan*, L.A. Times (May 25, 2014)  
26      HHH      *2014 Isla Vista Killings*, Wikipedia (last updated May 25,      000595-596  
27      2017 to correct typo)  
28

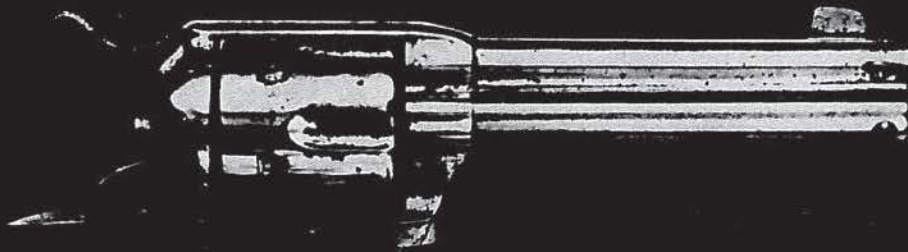
III	<i>Umpqua Community College Shooting</i> , Wikipedia (last updated May 25, 2017 to undo prior revision)	000597-598
JJJ	Spencer Kimball, <i>San Bernardino: Guns, Mass Shootings and Fears of Terrorism</i> , <a href="http://www.dw.com">www.dw.com</a> (Apr. 12, 2015)	000599-602
KKK	Bart Jansen, <i>Weapons Gunman Used in Orlando Shooting Are High-Capacity, Common</i> , USA Today (Jun. 14, 2016)	000603-605
LLL	WFTV-Orlando, <i>Law Enforcement Source: 202 Rounds Fired During Pulse Nightclub Shooting in Orlando</i> , wscotv.com (Jun. 13, 2016)	000606-608

# EXHIBIT W





FIREARMS



of the  
AMERICAN



WEST  
1866-1894

LOUIS A GARAVAGLIA and CHARLES G WORMAN

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data  
(Revised for vol. 2)

Garavaglia, Louis A., 1940-

Firearms of the American West.

Includes bibliographies and indexes.

Contents: [1] 1803-1865 — [2] 1866-1894.

I. Firearms, American—History. I. Worman, Charles G.,

1933- . II. Title.

TS533.2.G36 1984 vol. 1 683.4'00973 83-12528

ISBN 0-8263-0720-5 (set)

ISBN 0-8263-0792-2 (v. 2)

© 1985 by the UNIVERSITY OF NEW MEXICO PRESS

All rights reserved.

International Standard Book Number 0-8263-0792-2.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 83-12528.

*First edition*

Designed by Whitehead & Whitehead





## Winchester Repeating Rifles!

**Firing Two Shots a Second, as a Repeater, and Twenty Shots a Minute as a Single Breach-Loader.**

These powerful, accurate, and wonderfully effective weapons, carrying eighteen charges, which can be fired in nine seconds, are now ready for the market, and are sold by all responsible Gun Dealers throughout the country. For information send for circulars and pamphlets to the WINCHESTER REPEATING ARMS CO., New Haven, Conn.

oct7w229

Leavenworth (Kansas) Times and Conservative, October 1868.

or fancy metalwork such as plating and engraving. With the magazine fully loaded and a round in the chamber, the rifle would hold a maximum of eighteen cartridges; similarly loaded, the carbine would hold fourteen. Because the Winchester and the Henry were sometimes used side by side on the frontier, the Henry might be mistakenly called an "eighteen shooter," or the Winchester a "sixteen shooter," by a casual observer.<sup>42</sup>

Although manufacture of the arm began in 1866, there were evidently no domestic sales until 1867. Company officials recalled that, except for one or two sample arms, the first two carbines sold in this country went to Major H. G. Litchfield, adjutant for the Department of the Platte, in late August of 1867. However, a small quantity may have left the factory before that: in the spring of 1867 a cavalry detachment in Wyoming surprised a band of Indians about to attack a wagon train on the Platte River; Finn Burnett and two soldiers chased one Indian into a hollow, where he put up a stiff fight before going down. Burnett "took from him the first Winchester rifle I had ever seen."<sup>43</sup>

Apparently neither Winchester nor its dealers made much of an effort to promote the new arms until 1868. They were advertised in Galveston and Brownsville papers in February of that year, and in March the Freund brothers, with large advertisements in the *Cheyenne Leader* and the *Frontier Index*, proclaimed

## Dupont's Gunpowder, Safety Fuse,

—AND—

### WINCHESTER REPEATING ARMS.

DUPONT'S Superior Mining Powder (saltpetre), F FF-FFF.

DUPONT'S Blasting Powder, in air-tight corrugated Iron Kegs, C-F-FF-FFF.

DUPONT'S Celebrated Brand, Diamond Grain, Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4, in 1 lb. and ½ lb. canisters.

DUPONT'S Unrivalled Brands, Eagle Duck and Eagle Rifle, Nos. 1, 2, 3, in half kegs, qr. kegs, 5 lb. tins, and in 1 lb. and ½ lb. canisters.

DUPONT'S Standard Rifle, Fg-FFg-FFFg, in kegs, half kegs and qr. kegs, and in 1 lb., ½ lb., and ¼ lb. canisters.

DUPONT'S Superior Rifle, A. F. & Co., F-FF-FFF, in kegs, half kegs, qr. kegs, and in 1 lb., ½ lb. and ¼ lb. canisters.

DUPONT'S Cannon, Musket, Meal and Fuse Powder.

**EAGLE SAFETY FUSE** (manufactured near Santa Cruz, Cal. by the L. S. & P. Co.) Constantly on hand full supplies of their Celebrated Brands, Waterproof and Submarine, Triple Taped, Double Taped, Single Taped and Hemp Fuse. Fuse made especially to explode the Giant Powder and Hercules Powder Caps.

The above named Fuse are warranted equal to any made in the world.

**WINCHESTER REPEATING ARMS** (Henry's Improved and Fixed AMMUNITION).

A large and complete stock of these celebrated arms constantly on hand, to wit:

Repeating Sporting Rifles—Oiled Stocks.

Repeating Sporting Rifles—Varnished Stocks.

Gold, Silver and Nickel-plated Rifles—beautifully Engraved.

Repeating Carabines—Oiled Stocks.

Repeating Carabines—Gold, Silver and Nickel-Plated and Engraved.

Muskets—Angular or Sword Bayonets.

Full stock constantly on hand of all the different parts of the Winchester Arms.

Cartridges in cases (brand H.), manufactured by the W. R. A. Co. expressly for their arms.

A full and complete stock of the above named merchandise always on hand and for sale by

**JOHN SKINKER, Sole Agent.**

5421 Cal. Street

San Francisco, Cal.

San Francisco Mining and Scientific Press, March 1872.

themselves "Sole Agents For the Whole West For the Celebrated Winchester's Patent Repeating Rifle And Carbine." A. D. McAusland of Omaha also advertised the Winchester in 1868, and in October of that year the Winchester firm itself placed ads in the *Omaha Republican* and the *Leavenworth Times & Conservative*, complete with illustrations of the carbine. An early and famous carbine that went West was the special-order arm acquired by Gen. Grenville Dodge, chief engineer for the Union Pacific railroad. This gun (se-





First camp of the John Wesley Powell expedition to explore and map the present state of Utah. A M1866 Winchester rifle leans against a clump of willows to the left of the tripod. During the 1860s and 1870s photographers such as William H. Jackson, Timothy O'Sullivan, and E. O. Beaman (who took this photo in

1871) created lasting images of the West and its inhabitants, despite the difficulties posed by their primitive equipment and techniques. (U.S. Geological Survey photo, courtesy National Archives)

rial no. 14,998) has a sporting-rifle buttplate and fancy wood; the left side of its frame is engraved: "Genl G. M. Dodge/U.P.R.R."<sup>44</sup>

Distribution of the 1866 Winchester grew rapidly during and after 1868. William E. Webb, who traveled across the plains in that year, wrote that:

I became very fond of a carbine combining the Henry and King patents. It weighed but seven and one-half pounds, and could be fired rapidly twelve times without replenishing the magazine. Hung by a strap to the shoulder, this weapon can be dropped across the saddle in front, and held there very firmly by a slight pressure of the body . . . and with a little practice, the magazine of the gun may be refilled without checking the horse. So light is this Henry and King weapon that I have often held it out with one hand like a pistol, and fired.

Charles Nessiter's party, which left Fort Belknap for Denver in 1868, took along "nine Winchester repeating rifles," four English double rifles, and a double-barreled, eight-bore duck gun (which when loaded

with about two ounces of shot in each barrel "would be grand at close quarters"); two Caddo scouts who accompanied the party had Spencer carbines. During a three-day on-and-off fight with Comanches, the Winchesters proved to be the most effective arms.<sup>45</sup>

Traveling across the frontier a year or two later, J. S. Campion and his men found that "our rifles especially interested the Indians, being of a pattern they had never seen before, for they were a then lately invented arm—Winchester's improved Henry's . . . Ours were carbine size, having, when loaded, fourteen shots in them." Winchesters also constituted the principal armament for the two parties that explored the Colorado River in 1869 and 1871.<sup>46</sup>

The popularity of the 1866 Winchester on the frontier continued to increase even after the company brought out an improved model in 1873. But a good many westerners would have nothing to do with the early Winchesters or other repeaters, for reasons they considered very sound, and not until the 1880s did the repeating rifle assert its dominance over the single-shot breechloader.

# EXHIBIT X



The Leading Reference for Antique American Arms

# FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE TO ANTIQUE AMERICAN FIREARMS ...and their values

9th  
EDITION



Norm Flayderman

• 4,000 Individually Priced Firearms • 1,800 Photos for Quick Reference • Coverage From Early 1700s to Early 1900s



## ABOUT THE COVER

Representing the newer end of the contents spectrum, the Colt Model 1911 pistol has become a sought-after collectible, and continues in use by military units, law enforcement personnel and private citizens.

The Model 1911 autoloading 45-caliber pistol was adopted in 1911, and Colt's first deliveries were made to Springfield Armory in early January 1912. Subsequently the Model 1911, with numerous modifications, has compiled an enviable service record with total production (to 1970) of over three million units, with most going to military contracts.

Author Norm Flayderman acquired the illustrated M-1911, frames and drawing from the Winchester Gun Museum in the mid-1970s when the museum contents were moved to the Buffalo Bill Museum in Cody, Wyoming. The Flayderman letter documenting the details of the acquisitions appears in the background, as does a letter from the Winchester Gun Museum, and is the sort of provenance that collectors value greatly. *(Courtesy Little John's Auction Service)*

© 1977, 1980, 1983, 1987, 1990, 1994, 1998, 2001 and 2007 by E. Norman Flayderman

All rights reserved

Published by



# Gun Digest® Books

**An imprint of F+W Publications**

700 East State Street • Iola, WI 54990-0001

715-445-2214 • 888-457-2873

[www.gundigestbooks.com](http://www.gundigestbooks.com)

Our toll-free number to place an order or obtain a free catalog is (800) 258-0929.

All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a critical article or review to be printed in a magazine or newspaper, or electronically transmitted on radio, television, or the Internet.

The views and opinions of the author expressed herein are not necessarily those of the publisher, and no responsibility for such views will be assumed.

All listings and prices have been checked for accuracy but the publisher cannot be responsible for any errors that may have occurred.

The opinions stated herein by the author as to the values of used firearms represent the views of the author and not necessarily those of the publisher. Obviously, the marketplace could yield different values for the subject firearms.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2006935760

ISBN 13: 978-0-89689-455-6

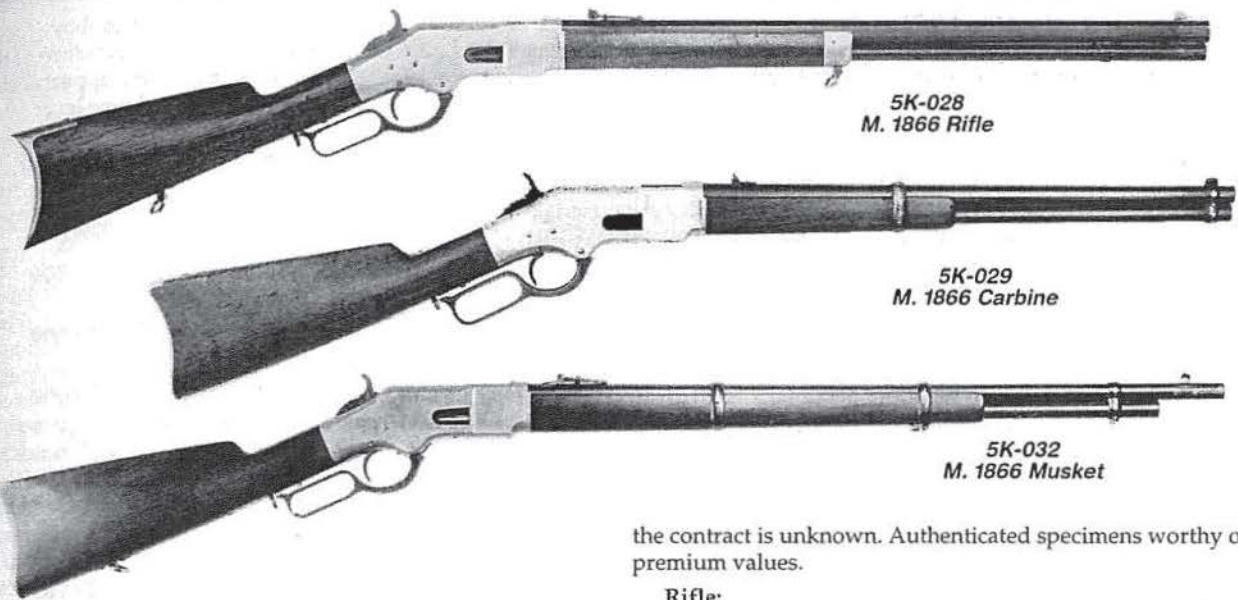
ISBN 10: 0-89689-455-X

Designed by Patsy Howell and Donna Mummery  
Edited by Ken Ramage

Printed in the United States of America



## V-K: Winchester



17" forend. Three barrel bands present, and the buttplate of carbine style.

Major variations are:

**First Model 1866** (a.k.a. "Flatside"), tang serial number concealed by the buttstock, "Henry drop" in profile of frame at the hammer area, frame does not flare out to meet forend, upper tang has two screws, flat loading gate cover, Henry and King's patent barrel marking, serial range 12476 to about 15500 (with some overlap with Henry Rifle).

Rifle version of the First Model (not fitted with forend cap):  
**5K-026** Values—Good \$14,000 Fine \$45,000

Carbine version of the First Model:  
**5K-027** Values—Good \$7,000 Fine \$22,500

Musket version of the First Model: (None produced)

**Second Model 1866**, concealed "inside" serial marking on the tang (early production through about 19000 serial range), flared frame to meet the forend, the "Henry drop" frame profile has turned to a graceful curved shape in the hammer area, Henry and King's patent barrel marking for most of production, serial range about 15500 to 23000+.

**Mexican military purchase:** Late in 1866 President Benito Juarez purchased 1,000 Model 1866 rifles (most likely 5K-028; possibly 5K-030; not to be confused with muskets or carbines). They were soon delivered to Monterrey in the State of Nuevo Leon. Only marking thus far recorded is a small circular stamp at top of receiver with a crudely outlined eagle, wings downward and letters "N.L." (Nuevo Leon) on left of circle; an issue or serial number above circle. Whether that marking indicated solely a Nuevo Leon state issue or was marked on all

the contract is unknown. Authenticated specimens worthy of premium values.

Rifle:  
**5K-028** Values—Good \$4,500 Fine \$12,500

Carbine:  
**5K-029** Values—Good \$4,000 Fine \$11,500

Musket: None known to be produced.

**Third Model 1866**, serial marked in block numerals behind the trigger (and thus visible without removing stock), flared frame to meet forend, and the curved frame profile in hammer area not as pronounced as the First and Second Models; Winchester, New Haven and King's Patent barrel marking, serial range about 23169 (lowest recorded number to date) to 149000.

Rifle:  
**5K-030** Values—Good \$4,000 Fine \$11,000

Carbine:  
**5K-031** Values—Good \$3,750 Fine \$9,500

Musket:  
**5K-032** Values—Good \$2,500 Fine \$6,500

**Fourth Model 1866**, the serial number marked in script on the lower tang near lever latch, flared frame to meet forend, the curved frame profile in hammer area even less pronounced than the Third Model, barrel marking same as the Third Model, serial range about 149000 to 170101. Late production iron mountings.

Rifle:  
**5K-033** Values—Good \$3,250 Fine \$9,000

Carbine:  
**5K-034** Values—Good \$2,750 Fine \$8,500

Musket:  
**5K-035** Values—Good \$2,500 Fine \$6,500

(Note: A premium placed on round barrels on rifles, as these are less frequently encountered than octagon.)

## Winchester Model 1873 Rifle

**Model 1873 Rifle.** Made c. 1873-1919; total produced approximately 720,610 (figure includes 19,552 made in 22 rimfire).

32-20, 38-40, and 44-40 calibers. Tubular magazine located beneath barrel. The frames of iron with sideplates, and noticeably different from the Model 1866 predecessor.

Oil stained or (less common) varnished walnut stocks. Blued finish, with hammers, levers and buttplates casehardened; frames also not uncommon casehardened.

Serial numbering in individual series from 1 on up; located

on the lower tang. MODEL 1873 and Winchester markings appear on the upper tang; caliber markings usually are present on bottom of the brass elevator block (see bottom of frame) and on the barrel at breech. Winchester name and address marking on the barrel, with King's Improvement patent dates.

To the good fortune of collectors, Winchester Museum factory records are virtually complete for the Model 1873 production. This is a model in which the collector can specialize exclusively, and perhaps never run out of variations to acquire. Considerable



## V-K: Winchester

variety is apparent in the Model 1873, in sights, magazines, finishes, markings, barrel lengths and weights, stocks, and even in screws, varying contours of wood and metal, knurlings, and *ad infinitum*. Export sales were considerable, and many of these arms experienced rough handling and those that survived are often in poor condition. Domestic sales have survived in a generally better state of condition, but the majority do show use, and often to a great degree. Perhaps the most famous of all Winchesters, the '73 was featured in the James Stewart film "Winchester '73." The Model boasts a production record covering more years (about 50) and more guns (over 720,000) than most of the company's other lever action models. Those under No. 525900 (approx.) made prior to December 31, 1898.

**Rifles:** Standard with 24" barrel, round or octagon. Buttplate of the crescent type. Cap on front of forend; the magazine tube attached to barrel with small band. Adjustable, open style sporting rear sight.

**Carbines:** Standard with 20" round barrel, and two barrel bands. Buttplate of distinctive curved profile. Saddle ring mounted on the left side of the frame. The rear sights of adjustable carbine type (compare with Rifle).

**Muskets:** Standard with 30" round barrel, 27" magazine. Three barrel bands usually present, the buttplate of carbine style, and the sights of adjustable musket type.

Major variations are:

**Early First Model 1873**, the dust cover with guide grooves is mortised in forward section of the frame; checkered oval thumbrest is separately affixed (very earliest is round thumbrest and worth premium). Note two screws on frame above trigger, lever latch fits into lower tang with threads, upper lever profile curves away from trigger; serial range from 1 to about 1600 (serials under 100 worth 30 percent to 50 percent premium).

**Rifle:**  
5K-036 Values—Good \$2,250 Fine \$8,500

**Carbine:**  
5K-037 Values—Good \$3,500 Fine \$10,000

**Musket:** None known to be produced.

(Note: On many, serial numbered 1 through approximately 600, Model 1873 markings are hand engraved and found on the lower tang with the serial number. This feature worth a premium in value.)

**Late First Model 1873**, the dust cover mortised as above (oval thumbrest is checkered on the cover itself and variations of that oval panel occur and fetch premiums), trigger pin appears below the two frame screws above trigger, improved type lever latch (the threads not visible) became standard as did the trigger block safety and the added profile to the lever behind trigger (to engage newly added safety pin); serial range about 1600 to 31000 (serials under 100 worth 30 percent to 50 percent premium).

**Rifle:**  
5K-038 Values—Good \$1,750 Fine \$6,500

**Carbine:**  
5K-039 Values—Good \$2,250 Fine \$9,500

**Musket:**  
5K-040 Values—Good \$2,250 Fine \$9,000

**Second Model 1873**, same as above but dust cover slides on center rail on rear section of top of the frame, the rail secured by screws; serial range about 31000 to 90000. On later Second Models, serrations on rear edges (for finger hold) replaced the checkered oval panel on the dust cover.

**Rifle:**  
5K-041 Values—Good \$1,250 Fine \$3,750

**Carbine:**  
5K-042 Values—Good \$1,500 Fine \$5,000

**Musket:**  
5K-043 Values—Good \$1,250 Fine \$4,000

**Third Model 1873**, same as above but the dust cover rail is a machined integral part of the frame, no longer present are the two frame screws and pin formerly located above the trigger, and screws on lower tang are located much more rearward than previously; serial range about 90000 to end of production. Serrated rear edges on dust cover.

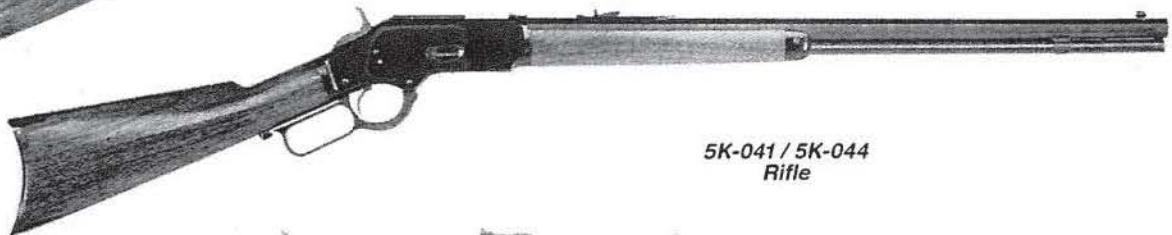
**Rifles:**  
5K-044 Values—Good \$875 Fine \$3,000

**Carbine:**  
5K-045 Values—Good \$1,250 Fine \$4,500

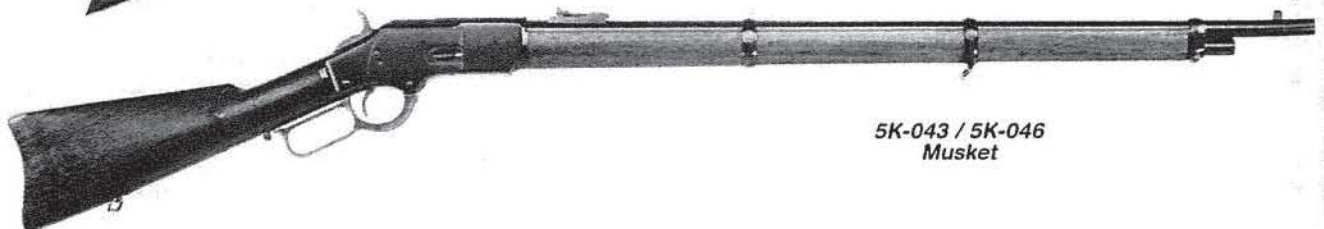
**Musket:**  
5K-046 Values—Good \$1,100 Fine \$2,750



5K-042 / 5K-045  
Carbine



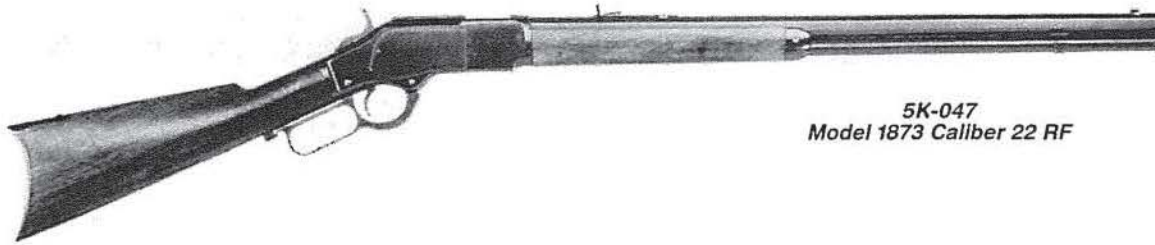
5K-041 / 5K-044  
Rifle



5K-043 / 5K-046  
Musket



## V-K: Winchester



5K-047  
Model 1873 Caliber 22 RF

**Model 1873 22 Rimfire Rifle**, easily identified by the 22 caliber markings and the lack of a loading gate in the right sideplate. Chambered for 22 short and long rimfire cartridges, and loaded through the front end of the magazine tube. 24" or 26" barrels standard. Made c. 1884-1904 in a total quantity of 19,552, this was the first repeating rifle manufactured in America chambered for the 22 rimfire ammunition (although Winchester's initial advertising of this rifle in their 1885 catalog offered it in 22 W.C.F. (centerfire) it is believed that was a clerical error as none are known, or recorded made in that caliber). Made in rifle size only.

It appears that only this variant chambered for 22 rimfire was offered with a takedown feature (in the early Winchester advertisements). The barrel, magazine and forearm fastened together as a single unit and were attached to the frame by a single tapered iron cross-pin. Merely removing (knocking out) that pin separated the frame from the barrel unit "thus making the gun more easily packed in trunk or case" as their catalog stated. The system was found unsatisfactory and few were actually produced and sold. It is noted that some other receivers had been drilled to accept that taper pin, but were fitted with the barrel unit and that pin is in a permanently fixed position. Actual takedown models and others with merely frames showing the

permanent pin have been observed in the serial ranges 155,000 to 180,000. Authenticated takedown models worth substantial increased value.

**5K-047** Values—Good **\$1,150** Fine **\$3,750**

**1 of 1000 and 1 of 100 rifles**, are among the ultimate rarities in Winchester collecting. In the Model 1873 only 136 "1 of 1000" rifles were made, and 8 "1 of 100". These are distinguished by the special marking found on the top of the breech. Confirmation of the series can be made through Winchester Museum records, in which the original arms are documented. The desirability of 1 of 100/1000 rifles has made them attractive for faking; and caution is suggested in making a purchase. Although the "1 of 100" is the scarcer rifle it seems that the "1 of 1000" is more eagerly sought after, hence values are apparently the same for these two great rarities, ranging from:

**1 of 100:**  
**5K-048** Values—Good **\$40,000** Fine **\$90,000**  
Exc. **\$225,000**

**1 of 1000:**  
**5K-049** Values—Good **\$37,500** Fine **\$85,000**  
Exc. **\$200,000**

### Winchester Model 1876 Rifle

**Model 1876 Rifle**. Manufactured c. 1876-97; total production of 63,871.

40-60, 45-60, 45-75, and 50-95 calibers. Tubular magazine located beneath barrel. The frames similar in appearance to the Model 1873, but are noticeably larger.

Oil stained or (less common) varnished walnut stocks. Blued finish, with hammers and levers, casehardened; frames and buttplates also not uncommon casehardened.

Serial numbering in individual series from 1 on up; located on the lower tang. MODEL 1876 stamped on the upper tang. Winchester name and address marking on the barrel, with King's Improvement patent dates. Caliber markings usually are present on bottom of the brass elevator block and on the barrel at breech.

Often known as the "Centennial Model" due to its introduction in 1876, the '76 was designed to offer the shooter a large caliber lever action for big game. It is sometimes confused with the Model 1873, until comparing their frames and calibers. The limited production total and years of manufacture recommend the '76 as among the less common Winchester lever actions. Shooters who enthusiastically endorsed the model include one of the most revered of all American hunters—Theodore Roosevelt. An important recent study *The Winchester Model 1876 Centennial Rifle* by H.G. Houze (q.v.) includes much fresh information about the Model 76 and discusses misconceptions about its origin and evolution.

**Rifles:** Standard with 26" or 28" round or octagon barrel. The buttplate of crescent type. Like the 1873, the forend has a metal cap, and the magazine tube is attached to the barrel with a small band. Adjustable, open style sporting rear sight. Stocks usually straight; pistol grip types are not common.

**Carbines:** The standard having 22" round barrel, 18" forend with a distinctive forend cap set back to allow for bayonet attachment, one barrel band (with band spring), carbine type buttplate. Saddle ring mounted on the left side of the frame. The rear sights of adjustable carbine type.

**Muskets:** Standard with 32" round barrel, the magazine tube concealed beneath the forend and the forend tip identical to that on the carbine. One barrel band, with band spring. Carbine type buttplate. Sights vary but are generally of military type. Muskets in the Model 1876 are scarce.

Major variations are:

**First Model 1876**, was made without a frame dust cover, and is in the serial range 1 to about 3000.

**Rifle:**  
**5K-050** Values—Good **\$1,750** Fine **\$6,500**

**Carbine:**  
**5K-051** Values—Good **\$2,250** Fine **\$7,500**

**Musket:**  
**5K-052** Values—Good **\$5,500** Fine **\$10,000**

**Early Second Model 1876**, has a dust cover on the frame, with the thumbpiece of a die-struck oval, the dust cover guide rail screwed to top of frame; serial range about 3000 to 7000.

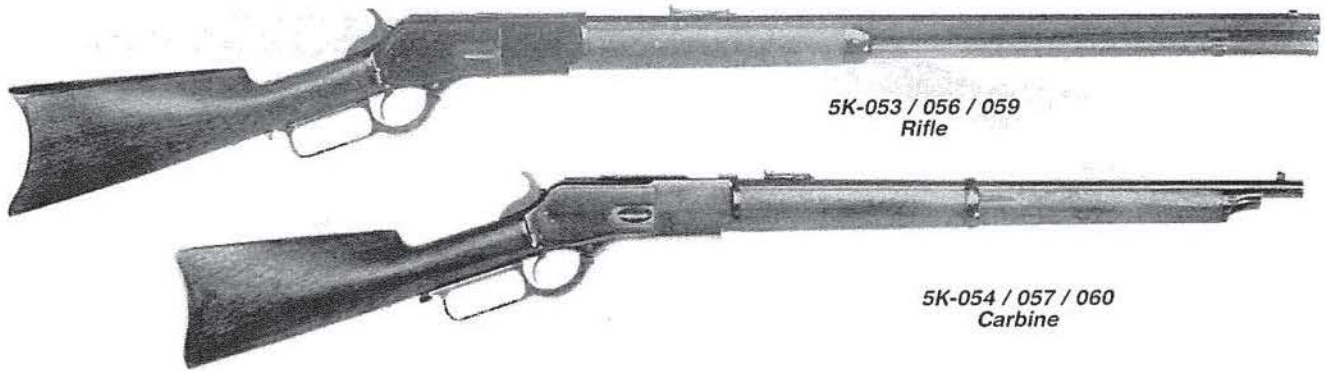
**Rifle:**  
**5K-053** Values—Good **\$1,250** Fine **\$5,000**

**Carbine:**  
**5K-054** Values—Good **\$1,750** Fine **\$7,000**

**Musket:**  
**5K-055** Values—Good **\$5,000** Fine **\$9,500**



## V-K: Winchester



**5K-053 / 056 / 059**  
**Rifle**

**5K-054 / 057 / 060**  
**Carbine**

**Late Second Model 1876**, lacks the oval thumbpiece on the dust cover, but has knurling at the finger grip section at rear, the guide rail as on Early Second Model; serial range of about 7000 to 30000.

**Rifle:**  
**5K-056** Values—Good \$1,100 Fine \$4,000

**Carbine:**  
**5K-057** Values—Good \$1,750 Fine \$6,000

**Musket:**  
**5K-058** Values—Good \$4,500 Fine \$9,000

**Third Model 1876**, same as Late Second Model, but the guide rail machined integral with the frame; serial range of about 30000 to end of production.

**Rifle:**  
**5K-059** Values—Good \$1,100 Fine \$4,000

**Carbine:**  
**5K-060** Values—Good \$1,750 Fine \$6,000

**Musket:**  
**5K-061** Values—Good \$4,500 Fine \$9,000

**Northwest Mounted Police Carbines**, form especially prized variations of the 1876 Carbine. Though appearing in various

serial ranges from as low as about 8000, the two major types are in the serial range of about 23801 - 24100 and the range 43900 - 44400. Mounted Police '76 Carbines bear an NWMP stamp on the buttstock, and are in 45-75 caliber; barrel lengths of the conventional 22":

**5K-062** Values—Good \$3,250 Fine \$8,750

**1 of 1000 and 1 of 100 Rifles**, are of even greater rarity in the '76 than in the '73 Model. Only 8 "1 of 100s" and 54 "1 of 1000s" were made in the 1876 series, all fortunately recorded in the Winchester shipping records. The identifying marking appears on top of the breech end of the barrel. Again, caution is recommended for purchasing one of these ultra-rarities, due to the possibility of spurious markings. As with the Model 1873, the "1 of 100" is the scarcer rifle, but values in the collectors marketplace are about the same for these two great prizes:

**1 of 100:**  
**5K-063** Values—Good \$50,000 Fine \$95,000  
Exc. \$250,000

**1 of 1000:**  
**5K-064** Values—Good \$50,000 Fine \$90,000  
Exc. \$225,000

### Winchester Model 1886 Rifle

**Model 1886 Rifle**. Manufactured c. 1886-1935; total produced 159,994. (Those under No. 119193 (approx.) made prior to December 31, 1898).

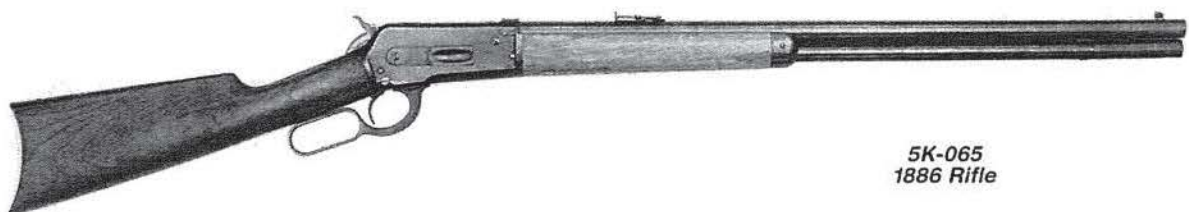
Made in a variety of calibers from as small as 33 W.C.F. to as large as 50-110 Express; total of about 10 chamberings; 45-70 and 45-90 are worth 25 percent premium; caliber 50 is worth 100 percent premium. Tubular magazine beneath the barrel. The frame distinctively different from previous lever action Winchesters, and featured vertical locking bolts, visible when viewing the gun from top or bottom.

Prior to 1900 and serial 120,000 (approx.) the M.1886 was standard with case hardened frame, hammer, forend cap and buttplates. Hence, such information is not included in factory letters. Following that date/serial all major parts were blued and case hardening had to be custom ordered and was so mentioned in factory ledgers. Takedown models almost always blued and

not so mentioned. Straight grain, oil stained walnut stock standard. Although various grades of wood were extra, records merely mention "fancy"; pistol grip stocks usually fitted with better grades.

Serial numbering was in an individual series from 1 on up; marked on the lower tang. MODEL 1886 on the upper tang of most of the production; variations exist primarily in the late production due to adding of Winchester name and trademark data. Barrel marking of Winchester name and address, and, in late series arms, 1884 and 1885 patent dates were also used. Calibers marked on breech of the barrels.

The Model 1886, dramatically different from predecessor lever actions, was the first repeating rifle of John M. and Matthew S. Browning design to be adopted by Winchester. Improvements on their creation were made by Winchester's own William Mason, and the result was a vast improvement



**5K-065**  
**1886 Rifle**



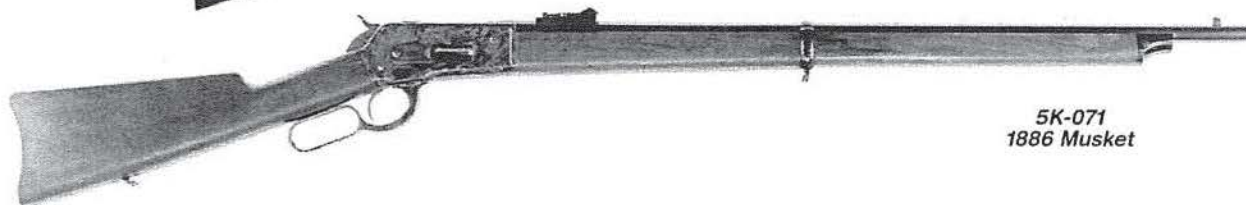
## V-K: Winchester



**5K-066**  
**1886 Light Weight Rifle**



**5K-069**  
**1886 Carbine**



**5K-071**  
**1886 Musket**

over the Model 1876. Chamberings were in the big game calibers, and a featured part of the '86 was its shorter and quite streamlined frame. Immediately received with great enthusiasm by shooters (even several African hunters), the new model could count among its converts Theodore Roosevelt.

Major variations are:

**Rifle;** 26" round or octagon barrel, crescent style buttplate. Steel forend cap; the magazine tube attached to the barrel by a small band. Adjustable Buckhorn style rear sights. Straight buttstock:  
**5K-065** Values—Very Good **\$1,500** Exc. **\$4,750**  
**Extra Light Weight Rifle;** 22" round "rapid taper" barrel; half magazine, rubber shotgun buttplate; 45-70 and 33 calibers only:

33 caliber:

**5K-066** Values—Very Good **\$1,200** Exc. **\$3,750**

45-70 caliber:

**5K-067** Values—Very Good **\$3,000** Exc. **\$6,000**

**Takedown Model Rifles:** which come apart at forward end of the breech:

**5K-068** Values—Add 10 percent to 15 percent premium depending on model and overall condition.

**Carbine;** 22" round barrel; saddle ring on left side of the frame. Adjustable carbine style rear sights. Carbine style buttplate.

Calibers 45-70 and 50 Express worth premium:

**5K-069** Values—Good **\$3,000** Fine **\$7,500**

**Full Stock Carbine;** as above but with forearm extending nearly to the muzzle (as on the Model 1876 Carbine); one barrel band:

**5K-070** Values—Good **\$4,000** Fine **\$11,500**

**Musket;** 30" round barrel, 26" forend (the tip of the Model 1876 Musket style), one barrel band. Military windgauge rear sights. Production quite limited, only about 350 produced; the '86 Musket is the greatest rarity of all Winchester lever action muskets:

**5K-071** Values—Good **\$5,000** Fine **\$17,500**

### Winchester Model 71 Rifle

**Model 71 Rifle.** (Not illus.; about identical in contours to the Model 1886.) Manufactured 1935-1957; total quantity of about 47,254.

348 Winchester caliber. Tubular 3/4-length magazine beneath the barrel. The frame used was an improved version of that employed for many years on the Model 1886. (Note: Early specimens [approx. first 15,000] have long 3-7/8" tangs and will bring a premium value. Standard tang is 2-7/8".)

Plain walnut pistol grip stocks; the forend of semi-beavertail type. Blued finish.

Serial numbered in an individual series, from 1 to 47254; marking was on the bottom curve of the forward end of the frame. Two basic types of barrel markings were used, both identifying the model, and giving caliber, company name and address, and etc. Winchester developed the Model 71 as a

continuation of the Model 1886, with improvements to handle the 348 cartridge. Though a relatively modern rifle, the 71 has proven a quite popular item with collectors.

**Standard model;** plain walnut stocks, without pistol grip cap, or sling, or sling swivels. 24" barrel length:

**5K-072** Values—Very Good **\$600** Exc. **\$1,000**

**Deluxe Model;** checkered pistol grip stock and quick detachable sling swivels:

**5K-072.5** Values—Very Good **\$750** Exc. **\$1,250**

As above, but in 20" barrels:

**5K-073** Values—Very Good **\$850** Exc. **\$1,750**

**Deluxe Model;** checkered pistol grip stock; detachable swivels; 20" barrel:

**5K-073.5** Values—Very Good **\$950** Exc. **\$1,850**

### Winchester Model 1892 Rifle

**Model 1892 Rifle.** Made c. 1892-1941; total production approximately 1,004,067. (Those under No. 165,432 (approx.) made prior to December 31, 1898).

32-20, 38-40, and 44-40 were the major calibers; 25-20 added

in 1895; quite scarce in 218 Bee. Tubular magazine beneath the barrel. The frame a smaller version of the Model 1886.

Oil stained or (less common) varnished walnut stocks. Blued finish, with casehardening a special order detail.



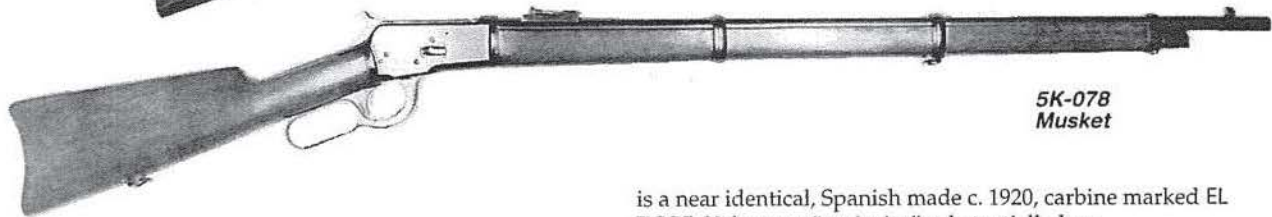
## V-K: Winchester



5K-074  
Rifle



5K-076  
Carbine



5K-078  
Musket

Serial numbering in an individual series from 1 on up; marked on the bottom curve of the forward end of the frame. MODEL 1892, Winchester, and trademark stamps appear on the upper tang, in four basic marking variants. Barrel marking of Winchester name and address, and, in late series arms, 1884 patent date, was also used. Calibers marked on breech of the barrel.

The 1892 was designed as a modern successor to the Model 1873, with the same chambering of 32, 38, and 44 W.C.F. as the major calibers—the latter chambering being one of the most desirable today. The rather sleek and short frame was a scaled down version of the Model 1886. The '92 was so well made, functional, and attractive that many specimens still do service today in the hands of hunters and shooters. Export sales of the '92 were substantial, and large quantities of arms were shipped to Australia, South America, and the Far East. But the major market was North America. Due to the high production total, and the lengthy manufacturing run of over 50 years, a wide range of variants will be observed in virtually every detail, from butt to muzzle. In "excellent" or "mint" condition caliber 38-40 and 44-40 will bring premiums of 50 percent more. A few various European copies were made of the '92. Most often seen

is a near identical, Spanish made c. 1920, carbine marked EL TIGRE. Value as a "curiosity" substantially less.

The major variations:

**Rifle;** 24" round or octagon barrel (worth premium), crescent style buttplate. Steel forend cap; the magazine tube attached to the barrel by a small band. Adjustable buckhorn type rear sights. Straight buttstock:

**5K-074** Values—Very Good \$675 Exc. \$1,750

**Takedown Model Rifle;** comes apart at forward end of breech:

**5K-075** Values—Add 15 percent to 20 percent

**Carbine;** 20" round barrel; saddle ring on left side of the frame. Two barrel bands. Rear sights of adjustable carbine type:

**5K-076** Values—Very Good \$875 Exc. \$3,000

**Trapper's Model Carbine;** same as above but with barrel lengths of 14", 15", 16", or 18":

**5K-077** Values—Very Good \$2,000 Exc. \$6,500

(Note: Federal firearms laws should be checked to ascertain the legality of short lengths under 16".)

**Musket;** 30" round barrel, 27" magazine, portion of which protrudes from the forend. Three barrel bands. Rear sights of military type. Modified shotgun style buttplate. Quite rare:

**5K-078** Values—Very Good \$4,500 Exc. \$10,000

### Winchester Model 53 Rifle

**Model 53 Rifle.** (Not illus.) Manufactured 1924-1934 (with a few assembled as late as 1941); total made about 15,110. Substantially identical to the Model 1892.

25-20, 32-20 cal.; 44-40 worth 25 percent premium. 22-inch round barrel standard. Tubular half-magazine beneath the barrel. The frame was that of the Model 1892. Plain walnut stocks. Blued finish.

Marked on bottom curve of forward end of frame. MODEL 53 and accompanying markings stamped on left side of the barrel; company name and address stamp on right side. Trademark stamping on the upper tang.

The Model 53 was produced as the final form of the Model 1892 series; except for the 1892 carbine, which continued through 1941.

Rather than keep the 1892 rifle with variations as a part of the product line, Winchester developed the 53, in which was combined some of its predecessor's most preferred details. These were the 22" round barrel, the walnut stock of pistol grip or straight type (buttplate of shotgun type checkered steel, or of rifle style in a crescent shape), and the 25-20, 32-20, and 44-40 calibers. Still further adaptations resulted in a new model, the 65, brought out in 1933.

**Standard model;** plain stocks:

**5K-079** Values—Very Good \$800 Exc. \$1,600

**Takedown model;** comes apart at forward end of the breech.

Apparently more takedowns were made than solid frames:

**5K-080** Values—Very Good \$850 Exc. \$1,750

### Winchester Model 65 Rifle

**Model 65 Rifle.** (Not illus.) Made 1933-1947; total quantity of about 5,704. Substantially identical to the Model 1892.

25-20, 32-20 cal.; 218 Bee worth 15 percent premium. Tubular

half-magazine beneath the barrel. The frame was that of the Model 1892. Plain walnut stocks. Blued finish.

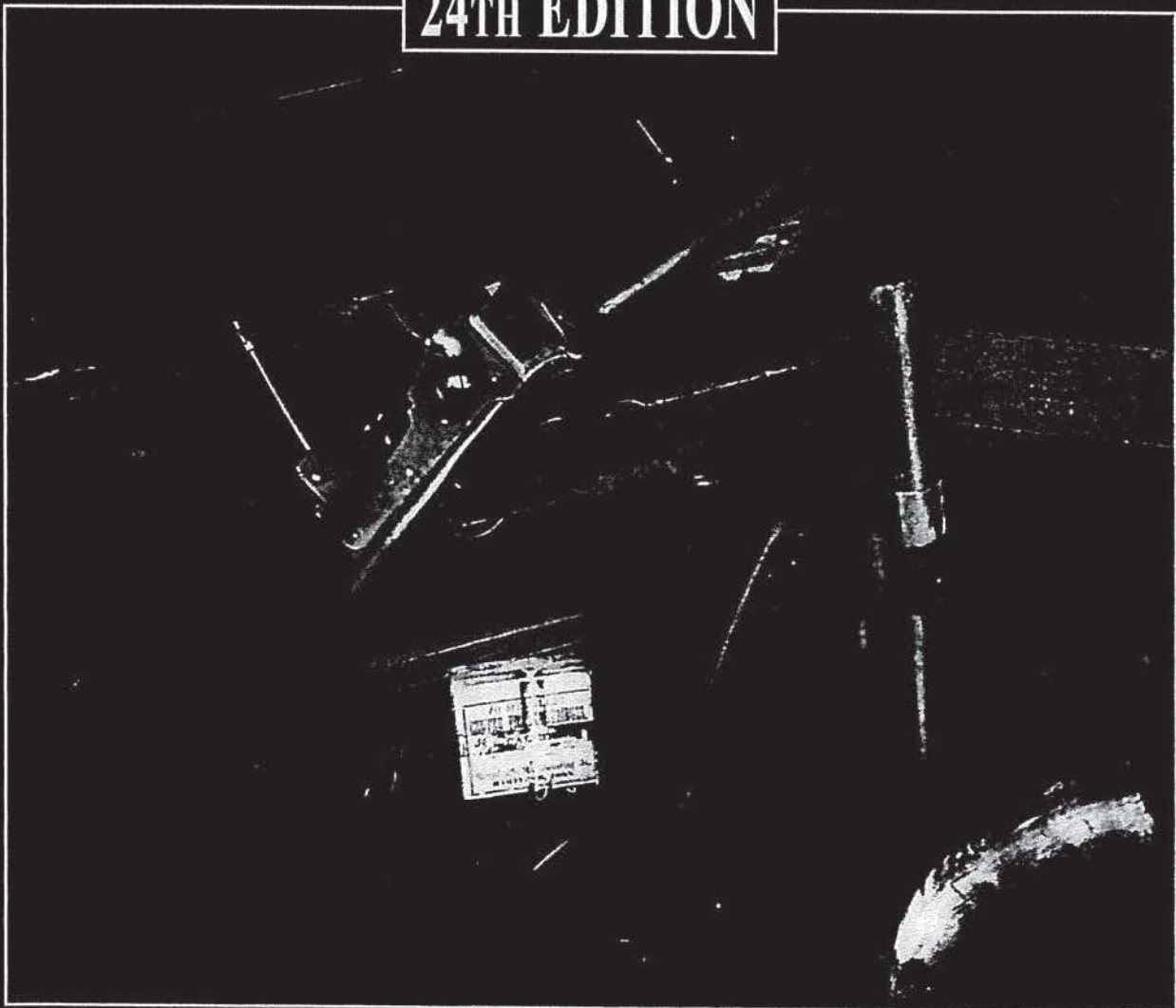
Serial numbered within the range of the Model 1892; the

# EXHIBIT Y

# 2014 Standard Catalog of FIREARMS

THE COLLECTOR'S PRICE & REFERENCE GUIDE

24TH EDITION



EDITED BY  
**JERRY LEE**

7,500 IMAGES    110,000 PRICES    6 CONDITION GRADES



Copyright ©2013 F+W Media, Inc.

All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a critical article or review to be printed in a magazine or newspaper, or electronically transmitted on radio, television, or the Internet.

Published by



Gun Digest® Books, an imprint of F+W Media, Inc.  
Krause Publications • 700 East State Street • Iola, WI 54990-0001  
715-445-2214 • 888-457-2873  
[www.krausebooks.com](http://www.krausebooks.com)

To order books or other products call toll-free 1-800-258-0929  
or visit us online at [www.gundigeststore.com](http://www.gundigeststore.com)

ISBN-13: 978-1-4402-3716-4  
ISBN-10: 1-4402-3716-6

Cover & Design by Tom Nelsen & Sandi Carpenter  
Edited by Jerry Lee and Jennifer L.S. Pearsall

Printed in the United States of America



### Model 451 Series

Custom order sidelock shotgun. Lowest priced version would be worth approximately \$8,000 in excellent condition; top-of-the-line model approximately \$25,000. Prospective purchasers are advised to secure a qualified appraisal prior to acquisition.

### Model 450 Series

Model same as 451 series, with exception of being a Holland & Holland sidelock design. Prospective purchasers are advised to secure a qualified appraisal prior to acquisition.

### Model 452

Premium grade side-by-side shotgun fitted with sidelocks (removable). Offered in 12 gauge only. 26", 28" or 30" solid rib barrels. Receiver highly polished silver finish, without engraving. Triggers may be double-/single-selective or single non-selective. Stock and forearm special select walnut, with fine line checkering. Choice of pistol or straight grip. Comes with leather hard case. Weighs about 6 lbs. 13 oz.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
24000	19000	14500	8500	4500	2500

### Model 452 EELL

Same as above. Furnished with fine scroll or game scene engraving. Highest grade walnut furnished for stock and forearm. Leather case with accessories furnished.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
31000	27500	19500	11000	7000	600

### BERETTA ONYX SERIES

Series designation first used in 2003 to simplify product line. Instead of using numeric model references, company now refers to these guns and others by series name.

#### Onyx

Over/under gun offered in 12, 20 and for 2003, 28 gauge. Choice of 26" or 28" barrels. Features boxlock action, with select checkered walnut stock, single-selective trigger, schnabel fore-end and auto safety. Black rubber recoil pad. Blued barrels and action. Weight about 6.8 lbs. for 12 gauge.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1675	1350	950	650	475	200

#### Onyx Waterfowler 3.5

As above in 12 gauge, with 3.5" chamber. Matte black finish.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1750	1400	1050	700	500	250

#### White Onyx

Introduced in 2003. Features receiver machined in a jeweled pattern, with satin nickel alloy. Offered in 12, 20 and 28 gauge, with choice of 26" or 28" barrels. Select checkered walnut stock, with schnabel fore-end. Weight about 6.8 lbs. for 12 gauge.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1775	1425	1250	700	500	250

#### Onyx Pro

Introduced in 2003. Over/under shotgun offered in 12, 20 and 28 gauge. Choice of 26" or 28" vent rib barrels, with choke tubes. Single-selective trigger. Checkered X-Tra wood stock. Gel-Tek recoil pad. Supplied with plastic carry case. Weight about 6.8 lbs.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1700	1300	1000	600	400	200

#### Onyx Pro 3.5

As above in 12 gauge, with 3.5" chamber. Weight about 6.9 lbs. Introduced in 2003.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1700	1300	1000	600	400	200

### BERETTA 682 SERIES

#### 682/682 Gold

High-grade quality-built over/under shotgun. Offered in 12 and 20 gauge. Also available in some configurations in 28 gauge and .410 bore, with barrel lengths from 26" to 34" depending on type of shooting required. Fitted with single-selective trigger and automatic ejectors. Barrels fitted with ventilated rib and various fixed or screw-in choke combinations. Stock is high-grade walnut, with fine checkering in stock dimensions to fit function of gun. Frame is silver, with light scroll borders on most models. This model covers a wide variety of applications. These are listed by grade and/or function:

**NOTE:** Beretta Competition Series shotguns have been renamed as of 1994. These shotguns are also referred to as 682 Gold Competition Series guns, such as Model 682 Gold Trap or Model 682 Gold X Trap Combo and so forth.

#### 682 Super Skeet

Model offered in 12 gauge only, with 28" vent rib barrels choked skeet and skeet. Single-selective trigger and auto ejectors standard. This Super Skeet features ported barrels and adjustable length of pull and drop. Fitted hard case standard. Weighs 7 lbs. 8 oz.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
2400	1850	1500	1250	750	450

#### 682 Skeet

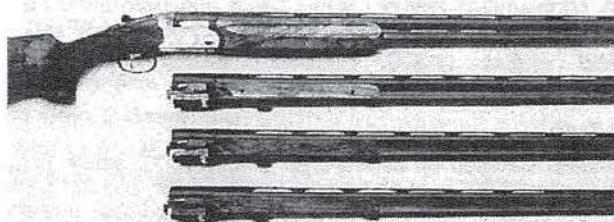
Standard 12 gauge skeet. Features choice of 26" or 28" vent rib barrels, choked skeet and skeet. Walnut stock of International dimensions, with special skeet rubber recoil pad. Gun supplied with hard case. Weighs 7 lbs. 8 oz.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
2000	1750	1500	1250	750	450

#### 682 4 Barrel Set

Skeet gun fitted with 4 barrels in 12, 20, 28 gauge and .410 bore. Each barrel is 28", choked skeet and skeet. Fitted with vent rib.





**Remington Model 1858 Target Revolving Carbine**

Chambered for .44 caliber and fitted with 18" octagon barrel. Frame blued steel. Trigger guard brass. Stock select walnut. Overall length 35"; weight about 4.4 lbs.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
425	300	200	150	100	75

**1875 Remington "Outlaw"**

Replica of original Remington cartridge pistol. Chambered for .357 Magnum, .44-40, .45 ACP, .45 ACP/.45 L.C. conversion and .45 Colt. Frame case colored steel. Trigger guard brass. Offered with 7.5" round barrel either blued or nickel-plated. Two-piece walnut grips. Overall length 13.75"; weight about 44 oz.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
450	325	250	200	125	75

**Remington Model 1875 Frontier**

Introduced in 2005. Features 5.5" barrel chambered for .45 Colt cartridge. Case colored frame with blued barrel, backstrap and trigger guard. Two-piece walnut grips. Weight about 40 oz.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
500	375	250	175	150	100

**Remington Model 1890 Police**

A 5.5"-barreled replica of original Remington Pistol. Chambered for .357 Magnum, .44-40, .45 ACP, .45 ACP/.45 L.C. conversion and .45 Colt. Frame case colored steel. Trigger guard brass. Available either blued or nickel-plate. Grips two-piece walnut and fitted with grip ring. Overall length 11.75"; weight about 41 oz.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
500	375	250	175	150	100

**Model 1871 Rolling Block Pistol**

Single-shot target pistol chambered for .22 LR, .22 Magnum, Hornet, .222 Rem., .223 Rem., .45 Long Colt or .357 Magnum. H. blued 9.5" half-octagonal half-round barrel. Case colored receiver. Walnut grip and forearm. Trigger guard brass. Overall length 11.5"; weight about 44 oz.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
500	375	250	175	150	100

**Model 1871 Rolling Block Carbine**

Similar to pistol, with 22.5" half-octagonal half-round barrel. Full length walnut stock. Trigger guard and buttplate brass. Overall length 35.5"; weight about 4.8 lbs.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
650	525	400	275	200	125

**Henry Rifle**

Brass-framed reproduction of famous Winchester/Henry Rifle. Chambered for .44-40 or .45 Colt cartridge and basically a departure from being a true and faithful copy. Octagonal barrel 24.25" on rifle model; 22.25" on carbine model. Also two Trap models offered: 18.5" barrel and 16.5" version. High-quality engraving and amazingly close to original in configuration. Three grades of engraving available. Weights are rifle 9.2 lbs.; carbine 9 lbs.; 18.5" trapper 7.9 lbs.; 16.5" trapper 7.4 lbs. Finish can be standard blued or charcoal blue. **NOTE:** Add \$350 Grade A; \$450 Grade B; \$600 Grade C.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
900	700	550	450	350	200

**Winchester Model 1866**

Faithful replica of Winchester 1866. Chambered for .22 LR, .22 Magnum, .38 Special, .44-40 and .45 Long Colt. Rifle version has brass frame and 24.25" tapered octagon barrel. Frame finished in brass, with walnut stock. Weight about 8 lbs.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
800	650	550	450	350	200

**1866 Yellowboy Carbine**

Similar to standard rifle. Offered with 19" round tapered barrel.





NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
700	600	500	450	350	200

#### Winchester Model 1873 Carbine

Reproduction of Winchester 1873. Chambered for .357 Magnum, .45 Long Colt and .44-40. Case colored steel receiver and 19" round tapered barrel. Lever also case colored. Stock and forearm walnut. Overall length 38.25"; weight about 7.4 lbs.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
900	700	500	450	350	200

#### Winchester Model 1873 Rifle

Similar to Carbine, with 24.25" octagonal barrel. Overall length 43.25"; weight about 8.2 lbs. **NOTE:** Extra barrel lengths from 20" to 30" in .45 L.C. and .44-40 also offered at extra cost.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
950	750	600	450	350	200

#### Winchester 1873 Short Sporting Rifle

As above fitted with 20" octagon barrel.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
950	800	600	450	350	200

#### Winchester 1873 Half-Octagon Rifle

Same as above, with 24.25" half octagon barrel. Stock has checkered pistol grip.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1000	800	600	450	350	200

#### Winchester 1873 Musket

Chambered for .44-40 or .45 Long Colt cartridge. Fitted with 30" barrel, full stock and three barrel bands. Magazine capacity 14 rounds. Weight about 9 lbs.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1000	800	600	450	350	200

#### Model 1885 High Wall Single-Shot Carbine

Chambered for .38-55, .30-30, .44-40, .45 Colt, .40-65 or .45-70, with 28" barrel. Walnut stock.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
825	600	450	350	250	200

#### Model 1885 High Wall Single-Shot Rifle

Same as above, with 30" barrel.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
900	675	500	400	300	200

#### Model 1885 High Wall Single-Shot Rifle Pistol Grip

Fitted with 30" or 32" barrel and checkered pistol-grip stock. Same calibers as above.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1000	800	600	450	350	200

#### Winchester 1885 Low Wall Sporting Rifle

Version of Low Wall Winchester. Chambered for .22 Hornet, .30-30, .44 Magnum or .45 Colt cartridges. Fitted with 30" octagon barrel. Walnut stock with pistol grip. Weight about 7.5 lbs. Introduced in 2004.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
950	800	600	450	350	200

#### Winchester 1885 Low Wall Schuetzen

As above chambered for .45 Colt cartridge. Fitted with palm rest and Swiss butt. Weight about 7.75 lbs. Introduced in 2004.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1200	950	800	600	450	350

#### Hawken Santa Fe

Based on famous original rifle. Reproduction bored for .54 caliber and fitted with 32" octagon barrel. Double set trigger and case hardened lock plate standard. Stock ferrule and wedge plates are German silver. Stock is walnut with cheekpiece. Overall length 50"; weight about 9.5 lbs. Available in kit form.



# EXHIBIT Z



The Leading Reference for Antique American Arms

# FLAYDERMAN'S GUIDE TO ANTIQUE AMERICAN FIREARMS ...and their values

9th  
EDITION



Norm Flayderman

• 4,000 Individually Priced Firearms • 1,800 Photos for Quick Reference • Coverage From Early-1700s to Early-1900s



## ABOUT THE COVER

Representing the newer end of the contents spectrum, the Colt Model 1911 pistol has become a sought-after collectible, and continues in use by military units, law enforcement personnel and private citizens.

The Model 1911 autoloading 45-caliber pistol was adopted in 1911, and Colt's first deliveries were made to Springfield Armory in early January 1912. Subsequently the Model 1911, with numerous modifications, has compiled an enviable service record with total production (to 1970) of over three million units, with most going to military contracts.

Author Norm Flayderman acquired the illustrated M-1911, frames and drawing from the Winchester Gun Museum in the mid-1970s when the museum contents were moved to the Buffalo Bill Museum in Cody, Wyoming. The Flayderman letter documenting the details of the acquisitions appears in the background, as does a letter from the Winchester Gun Museum, and is the sort of provenance that collectors value greatly. *(Courtesy Little John's Auction Service)*

© 1977, 1980, 1983, 1987, 1990, 1994, 1998, 2001 and 2007 by E. Norman Flayderman

All rights reserved

Published by



# Gun Digest® Books

**An imprint of F+W Publications**

700 East State Street • Iola, WI 54990-0001

715-445-2214 • 888-457-2873

[www.gundigestbooks.com](http://www.gundigestbooks.com)

Our toll-free number to place an order or obtain a free catalog is (800) 258-0929.

All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a critical article or review to be printed in a magazine or newspaper, or electronically transmitted on radio, television, or the Internet.

The views and opinions of the author expressed herein are not necessarily those of the publisher, and no responsibility for such views will be assumed.

All listings and prices have been checked for accuracy but the publisher cannot be responsible for any errors that may have occurred.

The opinions stated herein by the author as to the values of used firearms represent the views of the author and not necessarily those of the publisher. Obviously, the marketplace could yield different values for the subject firearms.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2006935760

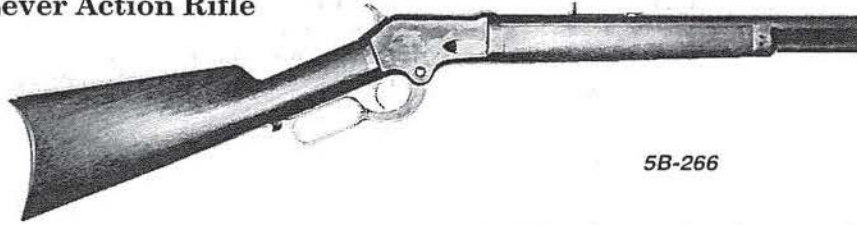
ISBN 13: 978-0-89689-455-6

ISBN 10: 0-89689-455-X

Designed by Patsy Howell and Donna Mummery  
Edited by Ken Ramage

Printed in the United States of America



**V-B: Colt****Colt-Burgess Lever Action Rifle**

5B-266

**Colt-Burgess Lever Action Rifle.** Made 1883-85; the total production 6,403.

44-40 caliber. 15-shot magazine and 25-1/2" barrel (rifle), and 12-shot magazine—20" barrel (carbine).

Oil stained walnut stocks. Metal parts blued (barrel and magazine tube occasionally browned); casehardened frames rare, worth premium; the hammer and lever casehardened.

Serial numbering from 1 on up to 6403. Colt company name and Hartford address marking on top of the barrel, accompanied by patent dates from 1873 to 1882. On bottom of the lever: +BURGESS'S PATENTS+.

The only lever action firearm made in any quantity in Colt's history, the Burgess was part of the company's attempt to offer shooters a broad range of hand and long guns. According to tradition, and generally considered to be a factual story, the Winchester factory responded to the Colt-Burgess with a showing of revolving handguns that just might go into production—if Colt continued manufacture of their new lever

action! After what must have been considerable expense of tooling up, Colt's suddenly discontinued the Burgess, and today specimens are justifiably prized by collectors. Only a few have survived in fine condition, and the total production run was quite limited. Breakdown was 2,593 carbines and 3,810 rifles.

Major variations are:

**Standard model rifle, 25-1/2" barrel, full magazine, blued and casehardened finish (some barrels browned); octagonal barrel; 2,556 made of which 35 had part octagonal, part round barrels; very rare, worth premium:**

**5B-266** Values—Good \$950 Fine \$4,750

Same as above, but with round barrel (1,219 made):

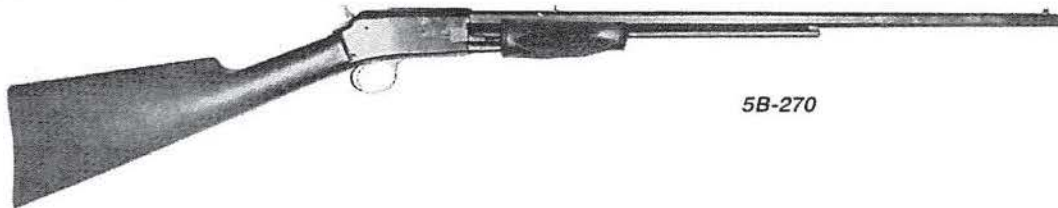
**5B-267** Values—Good \$1,000 Fine \$4,750

**Standard model carbine, 20" barrel, full magazine, blued and casehardened finish (1621 made):**

**5B-268** Values—Good \$1,500 Fine \$5,250

**Baby Carbine, with lightened frame and barrel; identified in Colt factory ledgers (972 made):**

**5B-269** Values—Good \$1,750 Fine \$6,000

**Colt Lightning Slide Action, Small Frame**

5B-270

**Lightning Model Slide Action Rifle, Small Frame.** Produced 1887-1904; the total quantity 89,912. Under serial number 35,300 (approx.) made prior to Dec. 31, 1898.

22 caliber short and long rimfire. 24" barrel the standard length. Factory records indicate special order lengths 9-1/2 inches to 24 inches were also made (and should be verified before acquiring).

Oil-stained walnut stocks; either plain or checkered. Metal parts blued; hammer casehardened.

Serial numbered from 1 on up to 89912. On the barrel the Colt company name and Hartford address marking, with patent dates from 1883 to 1887. Caliber marking on the barrel at breech.

In the Small Frame, 22 caliber slide action rifle, Colt's made a Lightning Model designed for small game shooting and "plinking," the first gun of its kind in the factory's history. Like the Medium Frame Lightning, the 22 was so well constructed that at this writing some specimens are still in service.

Competitors' 22s increasingly made sales difficult, and in the early 20th century the Small Frame Lightning was finally discontinued. Despite the considerable total number produced, the basic variation of the 22 Lightning is:

**Standard model; 24" barrel, either round or octagonal; half magazine; straight buttstock:**

**5B-270** Values—Very Good \$325 Exc. \$1,000

**Colt Lightning Slide Action, Medium Frame**

**Lightning Model Slide Action Rifle, Medium Frame.** Made 1884-1902; in a total quantity of 89,777. Under serial number 84,000 (approx.) made prior to Dec. 31, 1898.

32-20, 38-40, and 44-40 calibers (A few in each caliber made in smooth bore; rare; worth premium). 15-shot (rifle with 26" barrel), or 12-shot (carbine, with 20" barrel) magazines. Rifles available in various lengths.

Oil stained walnut stocks; forends usually checkered. Metal parts blued; the hammer casehardened.

Serial numbered from 1 on up to 89777. Colt company name and Hartford address marking on top of barrel, with 1883 patent

dates or with 1883, 1885, 1886, and 1887 patent dates. Caliber markings located on breech end of the barrels.

The Medium Frame was the first type Lightning Slide Action brought out by Colt's factory. It shared chamberings with the Single Action Army and the Double Action Model 1878 Frontier revolvers, in the 32-20, 38-40, and 44-40, and thus could serve as a companion arm. In league with such arms as the Model 1878 and 1883 double barrel shotguns, Colt's was obviously attempting to capture much more of the gun market than solely handguns. Production of the Medium Frame was rather substantial, but still only minor in comparison with Winchester's



**V-B: Colt****5B-271**

lever action competitor arms. Of all the Lightning rifles, the Medium Frame series offers the greatest degree of variation; they are also appealing to collectors because of the revolver calibers.

Major variants are:

**Standard model rifle**, 26" barrel, either round or octagonal, first type barrel marking (patent dates 1883 only); without sliding breech cover:

**5B-271** Values—Very Good **\$500** Exc. **\$2,000**

**Standard model rifle**, same as above, but with more common patent barrel marking (1883, 1885, 1886, and 1887); with sliding breech cover:

**5B-272** Values—Very Good **\$475** Exc. **\$1,500**

**Military rifles or carbines**; with sling swivels, bayonet lugs, shortened magazine tubes, and carbine type buttplates; 44-40

caliber; various barrel lengths:

**5B-273** Values—Very Good **\$1,400** Exc. **\$5,500**

**Carbine of standard type**, with 20" barrel; adjustable military type sights; round barrel, and carbine buttplate:

**5B-274** Values—Very Good **\$875** Exc. **\$3,750**

**Baby Carbine**; same as above but of slimmer construction in barrel area; weight of 5-1/4 lbs., rather than the standard carbine's weight of 6-1/4 lbs.:

**5B-275** Values—Very Good **\$1,450** Exc. **\$4,750**

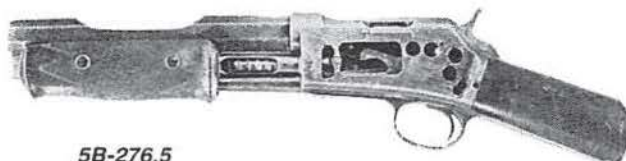
**San Francisco Police Rifles**; 44-40 caliber; blued finish, with SFP 1 to SFP 401 number markings on lower tang:

**5B-276** Values—Very Good **\$1,000** Exc. **\$3,750**

(Note: Presence of deluxe features, such as pistol grip stocks, command added premium.)

**Colt Lightning Demonstrator**

**Colt Lightning Cutaway Demonstrator**. Factory skeletonized with various shape apertures all parts to view internal mechanism. At least 50 known made 1885-1890 and sent to various Colt dealers for sales promotion purposes (likely others also). Large majority Medium Frame size (other types worth premium). Barrels shortened near breech; stocks by rear tang. If serial number indicates post-1898 manufacture it falls under provisions of GCA and is treated as any modern gun: (also note: a few spurious specimens are known).

**5B-276.5**

**5B-276.5** Values—Fine **\$2,500**

Exc. **\$4,500**

**Colt Lightning Slide Action, Large Frame****5B-277**

**Lightning Model Slide Action Rifle, Large Frame**. Made 1887-94; the total produced 6,496.

Calibers from 38-56 to 50-95 Express (worth premium). Standard rifle barrel length of 28", and carbine of 22". Rifles available in various lengths.

Oil stained walnut stocks; the forends checkered. Metal parts blued; the hammer casehardened.

Serial numbered from 1 on up to 6496. Colt company name and Hartford address marking on top of barrel, with patent dates of 1883, 1885, 1886, and 1887. The caliber markings on left side of the breech end of the barrel.

By far the scarcest of Lightning Colt rifles is the Large Frame group. These rather mammoth slide actions were chambered for big game cartridges, but from a practical standpoint were no competition for the lever action equivalents made in large quantities by Marlin and Winchester. The short production run and limited number of Large Frame (usually called "Express Model") Lightnings classifies them rather closely in value with

the Lever Action Colt-Burgess rifles. However, there are a fair number of variations in the former, particularly due to varying barrel lengths, calibers, and combinations of stocks, sights, and finishes.

The basic variants are:

**Standard model rifle**, with octagonal 28" barrel, full magazine:

**5B-277** Values—Very Good **\$950** Exc. **\$3,750**

Same as above, but with round barrel:

**5B-278** Values—Very Good **\$950** Exc. **\$3,750**

**Carbine of standard type**, with round barrel, 22" length, full magazine, and any caliber; military style sights, carbine buttplate; 9 lbs. total weight:

**5B-279** Values—Very Good **\$2,750** Exc. **\$8,000**

**Baby Carbine**, with round barrel, 22" length but of lighter and more slender construction; weight of 8 lbs.:

**5B-280** Values—Very Good **\$3,750** Exc. **\$12,500**

(Note: Presence of deluxe features, such as pistol grip stocks, command added premium.)

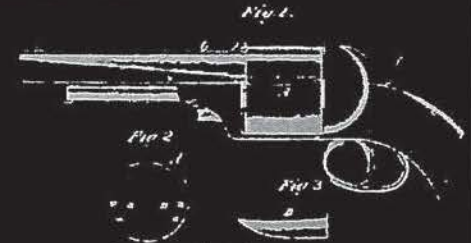
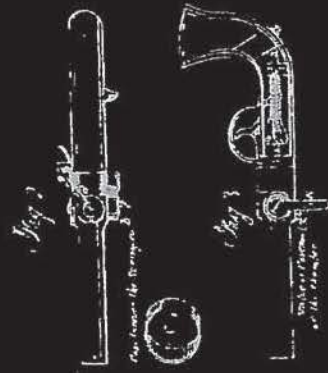
# EXHIBIT AA



F. KLEIN  
Breech-Loading Fire Arm  
No. 12,681  
Patented Apr. 10, 1885

O. SCHNEELUCH  
Revolving Fire Arms  
No. 228,442  
Patented Oct. 31, 1879

# FIREARMS CURIOSA



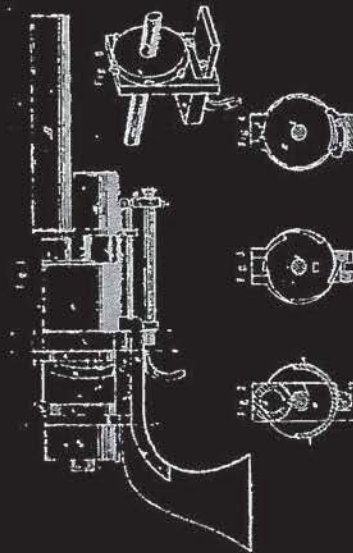
Lewis Winant

Witnesses

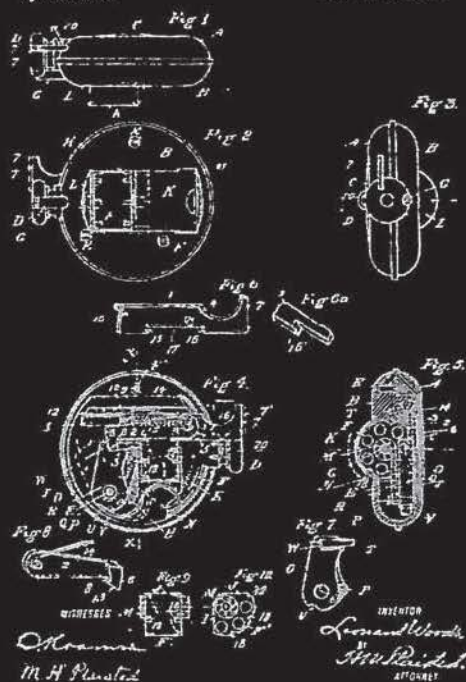
*James M. H. H.*  
HOLLINGSWORTH & HERRICK  
Revolvers

No. 12,470

Patented Feb. 27, 1885



L. WOODS  
REVOLVER  
APPLICATION 1,150,568  
Patented Aug. 17, 1915



**Firearms Curiosa**  
**by**  
**Lewis Winant**

**First published in 1954**

**Published several times since**

**Current Edition Printed in December, 2009**  
**Ishi Press in New York and Tokyo**

**Copyright © 1954 by Lewis Winant**

**Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 54-7114**

**Copyright © 2009 by Mario L. Sacrpiente**

**All rights reserved according to International Law. No part of  
this book may be reproduced by for public or private use  
without the written permission of the publisher.**

**ISBN 4-87187-871-6**  
**978-4-87187-871-5**

**Ishi Press International**  
**1664 Davidson Avenue, Suite 1B**  
**Bronx NY 10453-7877**  
**USA**

**1-917-507-7226**

**Printed in the United States of America**

**EXHIBIT AA**



whereas on the larger revolver the thumb piece is pressed up.

The percussion and center-fire Le Mats pictured here all have top barrels rifled, and center barrels smooth. One of the pin-fires illustrated has both barrels rifled. Pin-fire Le Mats were probably made in large numbers in Europe, but their export to this country was small. The use of pin-fire cartridges was always thought risky here, and their transportation by common carrier was severely restricted. The revolvers called pin-fire Le Mats regularly used pin-fire cartridges, commonly 12 mm, in the cylinders, but percussion cap ignition in the center barrels, which were usually about .60 caliber. Illustration 49 is of such a pin-fire Le Mat, marked "Colonel A. Le Mat Brevete" and bearing Belgian proof marks, serial 3023. Illustration 50 is of a pin-fire Le Mat that uses 9 mm cartridges in the cylinder and has a rifled barrel of about .45 caliber. This lacks the Belgian proofs.

Though all the Le Mats illustrated here have 9-shot cylinders, some center-fire and some pin-fire Le Mats were made with 10-shot cylinders.

Le Mat revolvers were also made in long guns. They have shoulder stocks and long barrels and are bigger and heavier in every way, but otherwise there are no decided changes in construction. Though none is illustrated here the collector should not overlook the fact that Le Mat long guns are scarcer and harder to find than Le Mat short guns.

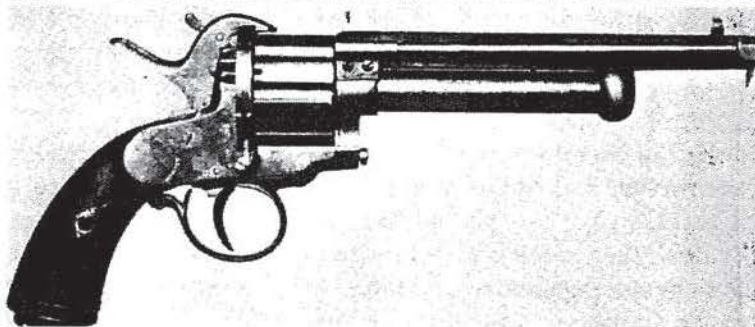
Illustration #51 is of a percussion cap revolver that is notably different from Le Mats and other two-barrel revolvers. The two barrels in this revolver, bored in a single block, are neither side-by-side nor superposed; they have "one bore on one side and below the other". The two concentric rows of chambers in the cylinder have axial nipples for the outer row and oblique nipples for the inner row. There are two hammers, operated by a single trigger, with the right hammer having a square nose to hit the axial nipples in the outer row, and with the left hammer having a slanting nose to insure striking squarely the caps on the obliquely set nipples. These unusual features are evident in the patent drawing, reproduced in illustration #52. The patent, #35404, was granted Aaron C. Vaughan, of Bedford, Pennsylvania, May 27, 1862.

Notice also in this Vaughan revolver the unique hinged loading lever designed to ram charges in two adjacent chambers simultaneously.

EXHIBIT AA

TWO-BARREL REVOLVERS

61



48. Le Mat center-fire/ Joseph W. Desserich collection.

49. Le Mat pin-fire—12" overall/ Joseph W. Desserich collection.

50. Le Mat pin-fire/ Joseph W. Desserich collection.

EXHIBIT AA



The cylinder is rotated when the two hammers are cocked simultaneously. Pressure on the trigger drops the right hammer; a second pressure drops the left hammer.

The following year Mr. H. D. Ward of Pittsfield, Massachusetts, obtained a patent for a two-barrel metallic cartridge revolver with barrels side by side. This was patent #39,850, granted September 8, 1863. Illustration #53 is a reproduction of the patent drawing. Figure 3 in the drawing shows the muzzles of the lateral barrels. In this Ward revolver, which like the just described Vaughan has two hammers and one trigger, the unusual feature is the choice of operation given the user. He may fire one shot at a time, operating the gun like a conventional single-action revolver, cocking the hammer and pulling the trigger for each shot, or he may discharge two shots "without recocking between the discharges". Further, these two shots, one through each barrel, may be "either in such rapid succession that the discharge seems to be simultaneous or with an intermission of any desirable interval between the discharges."

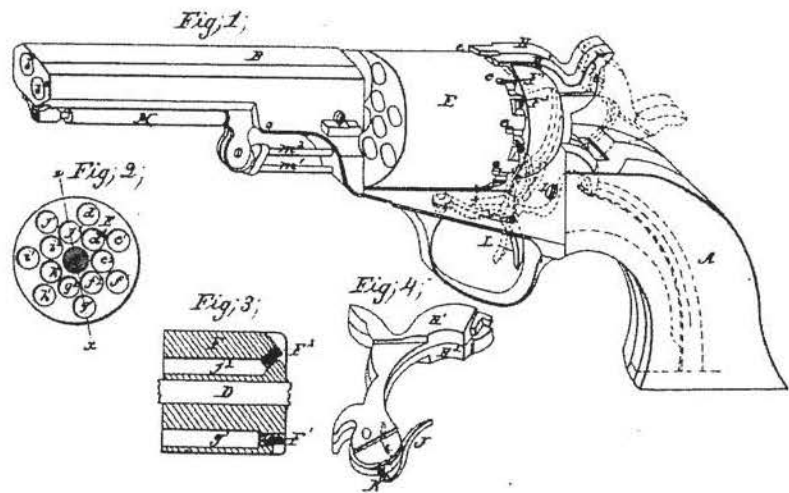
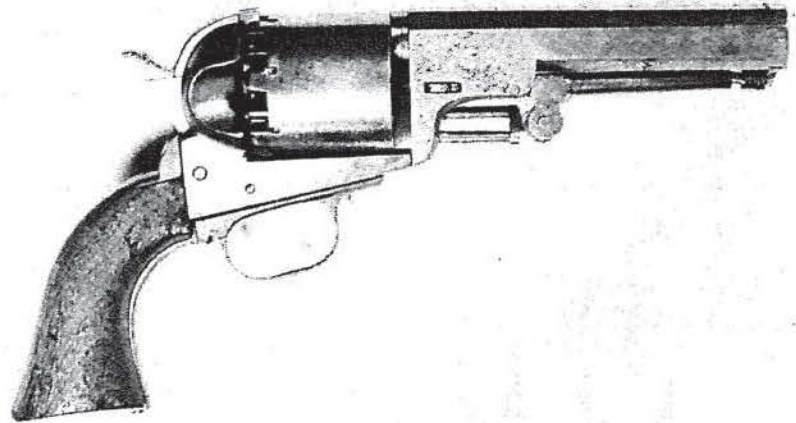
To fire the gun as conventional revolvers are fired, use is made of the right hammer only. To fire the double shots without recocking, both hammers are cocked at the same time. Then when the trigger is pulled the right hammer falls first, but if the trigger is "pulled directly back the whole distance at once" the two shots are in unison. If the trigger is pulled "until the first hammer is felt to escape, and then allowed to rest for a time" the firing of the second shot may be delayed or even forgone. The two-at-a-time shots may be repeated by cocking both hammers simultaneously. Obviously, the cylinder must have an even number of chambers. The illustration shows eight.

Of the two-barrel revolvers the most dubious as to practicality of construction and the most controversial as to provenience is the Albert Christ. There are only a few of these guns in existence, and where they were made is uncertain. The U. S. patent, #57864, dated September 11, 1866, was taken out by "Albert Christ, of California, Hamilton County, Ohio". The Christ revolver, illustrated in figure 54, is an 18-shot cartridge revolver with two superposed barrels. The chambers, for .22 caliber rim-fire cartridges, are in two concentric circles in the cylinder, twelve being in the outer row and six in the inner. The hammer has a single, small unadjustable nose which strikes always at the

EXHIBIT AA

TWO-BARREL REVOLVERS

63



51. Vaughan revolver/ Smithsonian Institution collection.

52. Vaughan revolver patent drawing.

EXHIBIT AA



## TWO-BARREL REVOLVERS

67

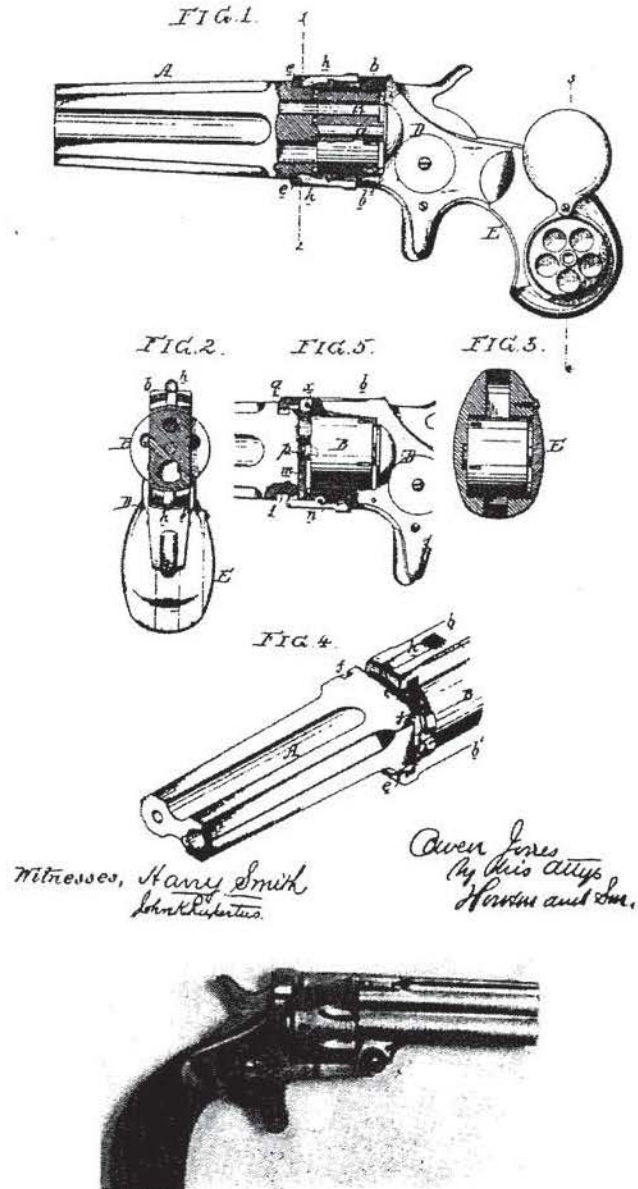
one .41 cartridge through the lower auxiliary or supplemental barrel. On these illustrated guns the auxiliary barrels turn for loading as shown in the second illustration. The upper barrels tip up for cylinder loading. On one gun the lower barrel turns end for end, perhaps with the Perry & Goddard "Double Header" idea of having fired cases ejected by the next shot from the reversed barrel.

Most revolvers use cartridges all of one size. Mr. White said his invention was designed "to overcome this objection". Mr. Owen Jones of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, had another idea to permit the use of "projectiles of different sizes in the same revolver". Figure 57 is a reproduction of the drawing in patent #151,882 which Mr. Jones obtained June 9, 1874. Notice the barrel block has two bores of different sizes. Notice also the cylinder in the butt. There are two cylinders furnished with bores corresponding to the two barrel bores. With the small bore cylinder in firing position the barrel with the corresponding bore is placed uppermost. Depressing two spring latches permits changing the cylinders and also turning the barrel group, thereby making the large bore of the changed cylinder coincide with the large bore barrel.

Still another two-barrel revolver designed to shoot cartridges of two calibers is the "Osgood Duplex". This revolver was patented December 7, 1880, patent #235,240, by Freeman W. Hood, Norwich, Connecticut. The example shown in illustration 58 is marked only "Duplex" with the patent date. That is the usual marking. Sometimes the marking includes "Osgood Gun Works, Norwich, Conn." Examples have been reported marked "Monarch". This single-action cartridge revolver has its two barrels made in one piece which is hinged at the bottom. Raising the catch in the upper part of the frame permits tipping down the barrel block and sliding the cylinder off the extension of the lower barrel for loading or unloading. There is no ejector. The hammer has a movable nose, similar to that on the Le Mat, but the lower barrel is not fast to the standing breech, as it is on the Le Mat. The cylinder holds eight .22 short cartridges which fire through the upper barrel. The center barrel holds one .32 cartridge.

Illustrations 59 and 60 are of two French double-action pin-fire revolvers. Each has two barrels and two concentric rows of chambers in its cylinder. Figure 59 shows a gun marked "Le

EXHIBIT AA



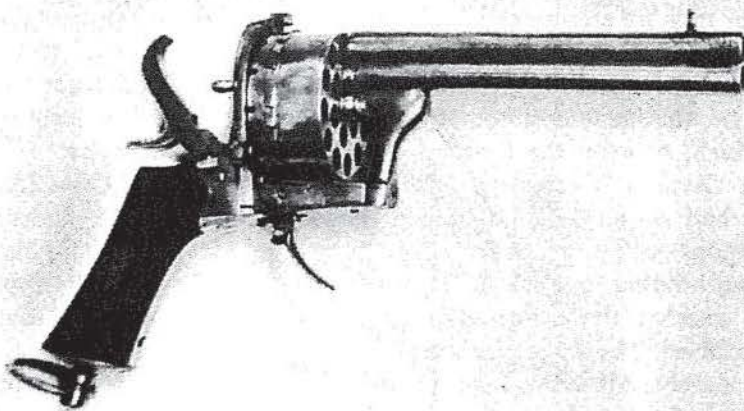
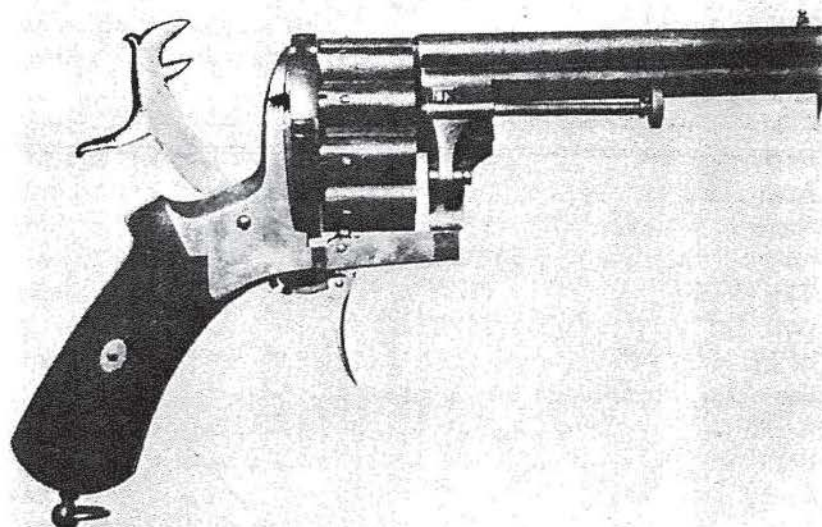
57. O. Jones patent drawing.

58. Osgood Duplex revolver.



TWO-BARREL REVOLVERS

69



59. 20-shot revolver—10" overall/ George N. Hyatt collection.

60. 18-shot revolver/ Governor Gordon Persons collection.

EXHIBIT AA

Page Freres a Paris". This is a 20-shot, with ten chambers for 7 mm cartridges in each row. By means of the two fixed beaks on the hammers shots are fired alternately from the two rows. The gun has on the right a loading gate and also an ejector which is swivelled to take care of expulsion of fired cases from both rows of chambers.

The other pin fire, figure 60, is an unmarked 18-shot, firing twelve 7 mm cartridges from the outer ring of chambers and six from the inner ring. The hammer has only one striking nose, but there is a sliding member in the standing breech which rises when the hammer is cocked and falls with the fall of the hammer. This sliding piece, which fires the cartridges by driving in their pins, has two steps arranged so that one shot from the inner ring of cartridges through the lower barrel follows two shots from the outer ring through the upper barrel.

Illustration 61 is of a finely made, modern European two-barrel double-action revolver. The cylinder holds sixteen .32 S & W center fire cartridges in two concentric rows of eight each. The two sturdy strikers are integral with the hammer. The chambers are so spaced that though both strikers descend together only one cartridge can be fired at a time. Chambers in the outer and inner row fire alternately. The gun, hinged at the top, opens at the bottom when a spring release is pressed. A manual ejector extracts all sixteen cases together. When pressure is released from the trigger the hammer automatically comes back a small fraction of an inch, to keep the striker free of the cartridge primers.

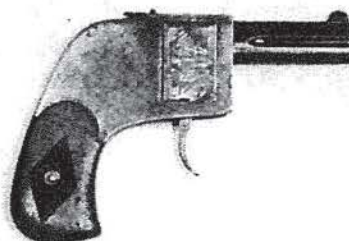
A German "Bar" pistol is shown in illustration 62. Guns like this had wide sale and could be bought from dealers in modern weapons until quite recently. The cartridge block is a rectangular prism holding four .25 A. C. P. cartridges. As the shells lie over one another the construction permits a very flat weapon, easy to conceal. The firing pin moves back and forth to fire the barrels alternately. After the trigger has been pulled twice, a catch on top of the pistol is pressed and the cartridge holder turned through 180 degrees, so that the two remaining shells are in firing position.

EXHIBIT AA



TWO-BARREL REVOLVERS

71



61. 16-shot revolver—9" overall/ Arnott J. Millett collection.

62. "Bar" pistol.

EXHIBIT AA

close to the shank, so the plate may be swung free when the screw is sufficiently turned. The other pistol, figure 231, is heavy and unhandy. Its turret is a ring-like disc with eighteen chambers, by no means easy to remove for reloading. Modern small caliber cartridges are discharged by a firing pin drawn back and released when the trigger is pulled. Trigger pull also rotates the circular magazine. The superstructure built on the barrel serves no purpose other than to hold the sights.

The various Protector pistols are also turret pistols. They were described in the chapter on Squeezers and Knuckledusters.

The repeating pistols that are fitted with revolving chains as magazines are odder and scarcer than those fitted with revolving turrets.

An American 20-shot chain pistol patented January 23, 1866, by Harry S. Josselyn, Roxbury, Massachusetts, U. S. patent #52,248, is shown in figure 232. The endless steel chain, with a chamber for a .22 rim-fire cartridge in each link, turns around a sprocket wheel having six teeth. Cocking the hammer rotates the sprocket wheel by means of a pawl. A spring-latch attached to the hammer holds each cartridge as it comes around in line with the barrel, when the trigger is pulled.

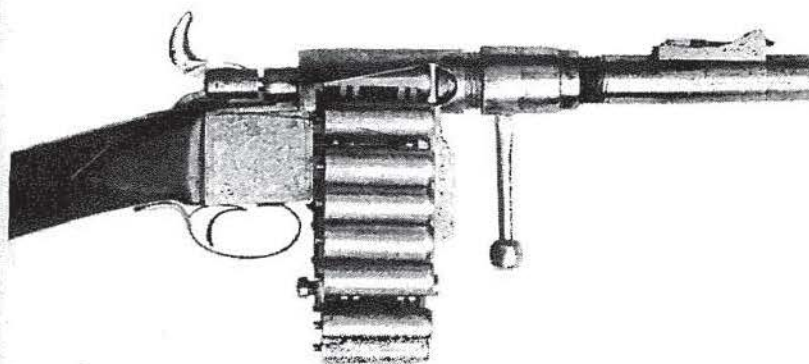
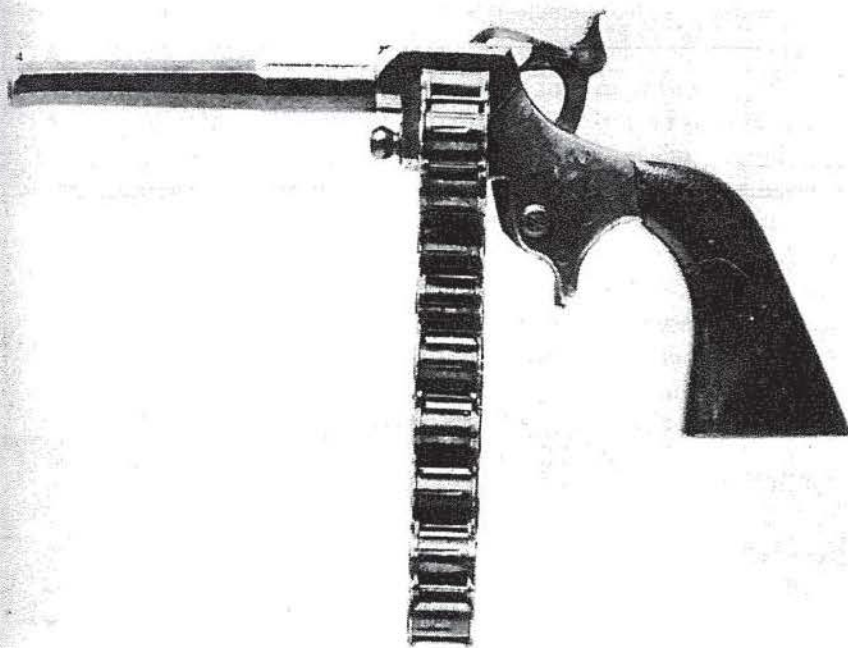
An almost identical system of endless chain and sprocket wheel was used in an earlier British invention, patented by Thomas Treeby, London, British patent #1552 of the year 1855.

As in the Josselyn, the chain, or endless belt of chambers on the Treeby is rotated by the cocking of the hammer. The lower end of the chain on the Josselyn gun swings freely, there being only one sprocket wheel. On the Treeby gun illustrated, figure 233, uncontrolled swinging is prevented by use of a second sprocket wheel placed at the bottom of the loop and held by straps running down from the frame. This feature, the second sprocket, was not included in Mr. Treeby's 1855 patent, but it was patented by him as an improvement in his patent #1306 in the year 1858.

A more important feature of the Treeby is the method of getting a gas-tight joint between barrel and chamber. A tight joint is made by moving the barrel back into locked connection with a chamber mouth. The Genhart turret pistol described earlier in this chapter uses the same idea of backward movement of the barrel for obturation. In the Genhart the barrel simply

EXHIBIT AA





232. Josselyn pistol/ Smithsonian Institution collection.

233. Treeby rifle/ Photograph courtesy Harold G. Young.

EXHIBIT AA

slides back when a lever is raised. In the Treeby the turning of a bolt handle attached to a sleeve causes forward or backward movement of the barrel.

Only about a quarter turn of the bolt handle is required to free the barrel from a chamber mouth so the chain may revolve. To facilitate firm closing of the joint there is a handhold about the length of and just in back of the bolt handle.

The gun in the illustration has a chain with fourteen chambers. A Treeby gun demonstrated before instructors of musketry at Hythe was fitted with a chain having thirty chambers. It was fired from the shoulder, with a rest for the barrel, and discharged its thirty shots in less than a minute. The gun was designed for military use as a defensive weapon. It was accurate and probably capable of the best sustained rapid fire of any gun of the time, but it did not fire a heavy charge and was not considered adequate for use by the armed services.

The best known of the endless chain guns is a French product, the Guycot. The gun is usually referred to as the "forty shot belt pistol." It happens I have never seen one known to be forty shot, but I have had pistols in 25-shot and 32-shot, and rifles in 80-shot and 100-shot. Figure 234 shows a 25-shot pistol and figure 235 shows part of the mechanism of a 100-shot rifle. In the latter illustration perhaps 25 of the cartridge carrying cups are discernible. The other 75 are inside the stock. The endless chain, or belt, that carries the cups extends all the way to the butt plate.

Once the gun is loaded it may be fired as fast as the trigger can be pulled. As the trigger is pulled, the belt is revolved until a chamber faces the barrel. At the same time a long firing pin is retracted. Then an inner barrel is drawn back through the heavy outer barrel until it covers the bullet end of the cartridge. When the long drag on the trigger ends, the final pressure releases the needle-like firing pin, which drives through the small opening in the base of the cup-like container to detonate the cartridge primer.

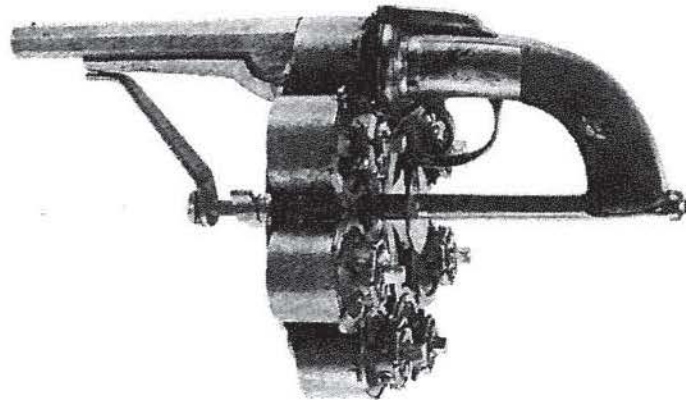
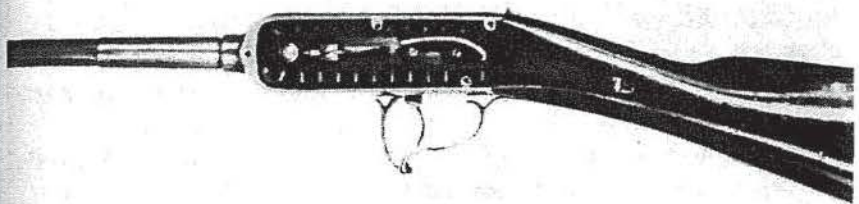
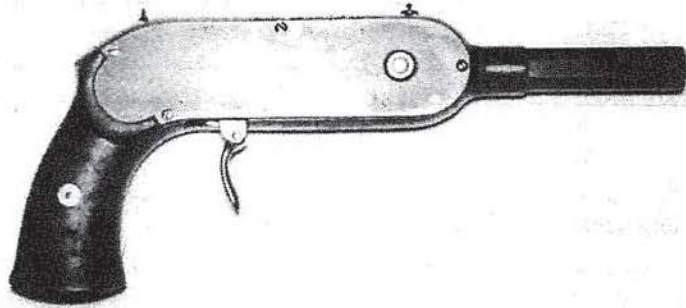
The engagement of barrel breech and chamber mouth at the moment of firing is again by drawing back the barrel, as in the Treeby and in the Genhart. I do not recall any other guns that attempt to get tight joints by pulling back the barrel to the chamber mouth. Pressing a chamber mouth forward against a

EXHIBIT AA



TURRET AND CHAIN GUNS

207



234. 25-shot chain pistol/ Eddie Reider collection.

235. 100-shot chain rifle.

236. Enouy's revolver/ Photograph courtesy Sam E. Smith.

EXHIBIT AA

barrel breech is a better known method. That was done in the flintlock Collier revolvers, in the percussion cap Savage revolvers, and in other guns.

It should be explained that there is a button on the left of the frame which is kept down at the bottom of a groove when the gun is to be fired. If the button is pressed up when the trigger is not drawn back the gun is completely locked and the belt will not revolve.

Reloading one of these guns is a problem that requires a neat maneuver to solve. Cartridges are placed in the cups of the belt carrier one at a time through a slot on top of the frame. After one cartridge is inserted in a cup it is necessary to pull the trigger to revolve the carrier so another cup may be loaded. In order to prevent the discharge of the first cartridge after about a dozen cartridges are loaded, the locking button just referred to is raised after the trigger has been drawn partly back, with the result the firing pin is kept back but the belt moves when the trigger is pulled.

This chapter seems the proper place for the 42-shot "Ferris Wheel" pistol shown in figure 236, although the revolving framework which holds the "compound magazine", as its inventor called it, can hardly be called a chain. The inventor was Joseph Enouy, who obtained British patent #1359 of the year 1855. The gun is a percussion cap double-action revolver of the transition type which used the top hammer construction of the earlier English pepperboxes. It is equipped with a revolving framework having an axle fastened to the grip and to the barrel as the illustration shows. There are seven spokes to the wheel, and at the outer end of each spoke is a cylinder with six chambers. When one cylinder is empty the framework is turned so a loaded cylinder may be locked in position for firing.

EXHIBIT AA



is very thin and flat it has been popular on the Continent to carry in evening clothes.

Another even slimmer and more easily concealed 4-shot pistol is shown in figure 280. This unmarked French pistol is all steel and only  $\frac{7}{16}$ " thick. The barrel block is hinged and tips up for loading. The four .22 caliber cartridges are hit in succession by a moving firing pin. Drawing out and pulling the folding trigger raises and drops the unobtrusive hammer.

The sliding barrel pistols that have gained most favor with collectors are the Jarre pistols commonly called simply "harmonicas." The pistols are of two types. The earlier type, United States patent #35,685, has a single barrel and a horizontally-sliding row of chambers; the later type, United States patent #137,927, has a horizontally-sliding row of barrels. The first patent was granted in 1862 to J. Jarre, of Paris, France; the second was granted in 1873 to A. E. and P. J. Jarre, both of Paris.

Figure 281 shows a single barrel Jarre pistol, photographed from below and at the side. The lock is double-action and trigger pressure moves the sliding breech-bar from left to right. The breech-bar holds ten pin-fire cartridges. A face plate, or yoke, holds the cartridges in position when the loaded breech-bar is secured in the frame. This plate is lifted for loading or unloading when the bar is removed from the frame.

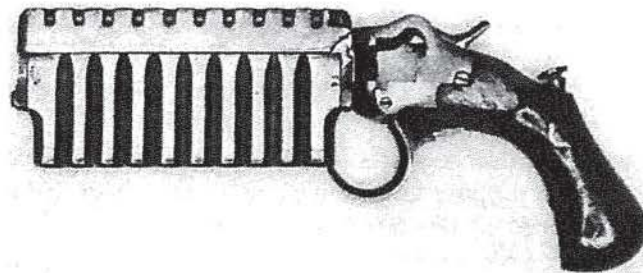
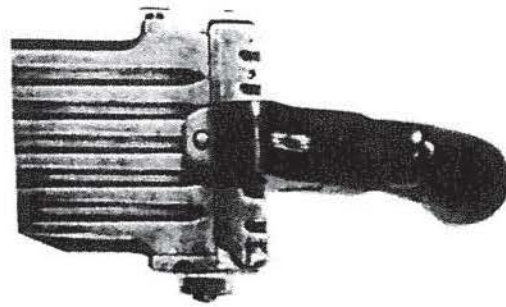
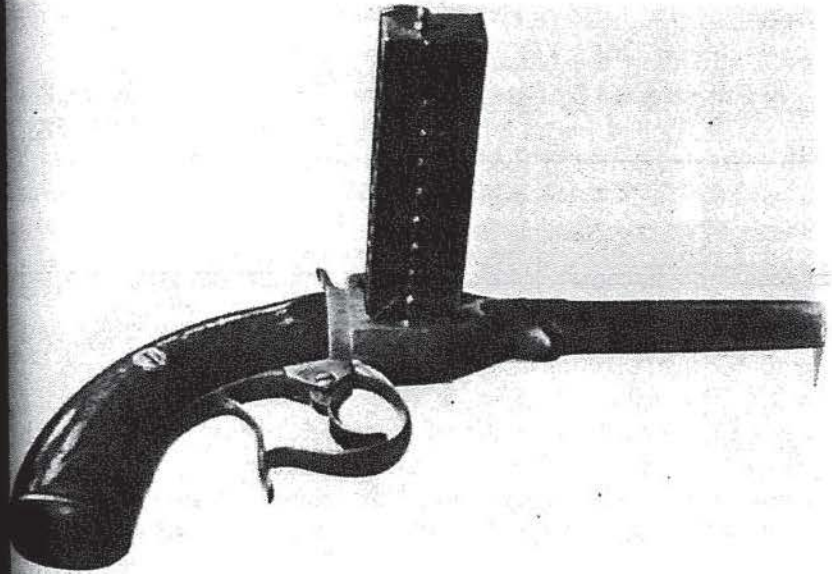
Figures 282 and 283 show two Jarre pistols of the type described in the later patent. One of these has six barrels and is in firing position. The other has ten barrels and is in carrying position. Any of these multiple-barrel harmonica pistols can be put in the carrying position by pushing the barrel group, with the hammer held slightly raised, until the hammer is in line with the last barrel, and then turning and pivoting the group. An ejector rod is screwed in the butt of each of these short-barreled pistols.

These barrel blocks could be made with any number of bores. The inventor thought ten should be the limit.

The several guns just described which have sliding barrels or chambers have all been of modern cartridge type. A rare one with percussion cap ignition is in illustration 284. This is Belgian, marked H. COLLEYE BREVETE. The block has four chambers, each with a countersunk nipple, and is shown in position for the firing of the first shot. Pulling the ring trigger will raise the block, draw

EXHIBIT AA

MISCELLANEOUS



281. Ten-chamber harmonica—10" overall/ Robert Abels collection.

282. Six-barrel harmonica.

283. Ten-barrel harmonica/ Henry M. Stewart collection.

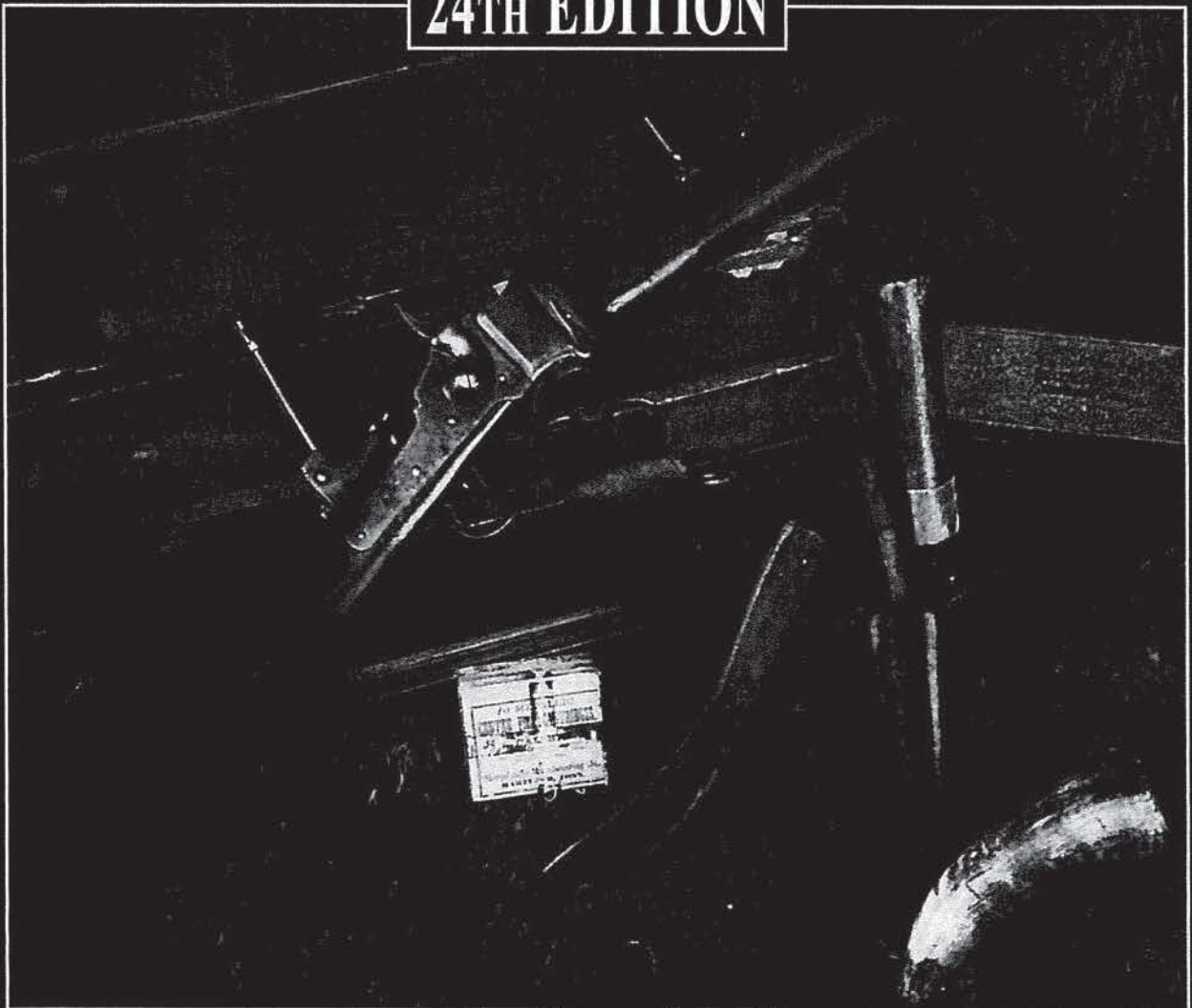
EXHIBIT AA



# EXHIBIT BB

2014 Standard Catalog of®  
**FIREARMS**  
THE COLLECTOR'S PRICE & REFERENCE GUIDE

**24TH EDITION**



EDITED BY  
**JERRY LEE**

7,500 IMAGES    110,000 PRICES    6 CONDITION GRADES





NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1600	1100	900	600	400	200

**AutoRevolver Carbine**

Similar in principle to a handgun, with 16" or 18" barrel. Walnut buttstock, pistol grip and fore-end.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1800	1300	1000	700	500	300

**MATRA MANURHIN DEFENSE**

Mulhouse, France

See—Manurhin

**MAUNZ MFG., INC.**

Maumee, Ohio

Manufacturer (1970s-1980s) of high-end law enforcement and competition rifles based primarily on M14 military rifle.

**Model 77 Service Match Rifle**

Semi-automatic rifle chambered in .308 Winchester. Other chamberings on custom order. 22" barrel standard; medium and heavy barrels available. Charcoal gray parkerized finish. Custom rifles had heavyweight Kevlar or graphite/fiberglass stocks covered in black gelcoat. Red/white/blue stocks were also produced. 300 produced.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	2500	2250	2000	1850	1500

**Model 87 Maunz Match Rifle**

Semi-automatic rifle chambered in .308 Winchester and 6.30 Maunz; Limited .338 and .45 Maunz chamberings on custom order. Sold only to Master competitors and American Shooters Union members.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	2500	2200	2000	1500	1200

**Model 57 M1A**

Semi-automatic rifle chambered in .30-06, .276 and .308 Winchester. Also .45 Maunz (rare). M1 Garand receiver, with M14 parts and National Match barrels. Custom-built glass-bedded stock. Approximately 200 made.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	1500	1250	1000	800	600

**Model 67 Match Grade for Practice**

Semi-automatic rifle chambered in .308 Winchester, 6.30 Maunz and .45 Maunz. Camp Perry stamped. Not allowed for Service Rifle competition. Combination of M1 Garand and M14 parts. Approximately 250 made.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	2000	1800	1500	1200	1500

**MAUSER WERKE**

Established in 1869 by Peter and Wilhelm Mauser, this company came under effective control of Ludwig Loewe and Company of Berlin in 1887. In 1896, latter company was reorganized under name Deutsches Waffen und Munition or as it is better known, DWM. **NOTE:** Historical information, technical details, photos and prices see Standard Catalog of Military Firearms.

**EARLY MODEL 98 SPORTING RIFLES**

Wide variety of commercial Model 98 Sporting Rifles were made. Most of which had 23.5" ribbed barrels, open sights, 5-shot magazines, single-/double set triggers and full or semi-pistol grip stocks. **NOTE:** Values listed are representative.

**Type A—Short Action**

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	6000	5200	3300	1850	700

**Type A—Medium Action**

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	5000	4000	3000	1600	700

**Type A—Long Action**

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	6000	5200	3300	1850	700

**Type B**

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	4800	3500	2300	1400	500

**Type K**

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	7500	6500	4000	2000	700

**Type M**

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	4500	3900	3300	1850	700

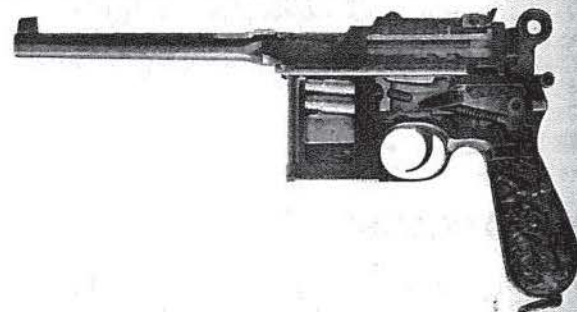
**Type S**

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	4500	3900	3300	1850	700

**MODEL 1896 BROOMHANDLE MAUSER PISTOL**

Manufactured from 1896 to 1939. Model 1896 Pistol was produced in a wide variety of styles as listed. It is recommended that those considering purchase of any models listed should consult Breathe & Schroeders's *System Mauser* (Chicago 1967) as it provides detailed descriptions and photographs of various models. **NOTE:** Prices listed are for pistol only. A correct matching stock/holster will add approximately 40 percent to value of each category. Non-matching stock/holster will add \$350 and \$600 to prices.

**"BUYER BEWARE" ALERT by Gale Morgan:** I have personally seen English Crest, U.S. Great Seal, unheard-of European dealers, aristocratic Coats-of-Arms and Middle East Medallions beautifully photo-etched into magazine wells and rear panels of some really common wartime commercials, with price tags that have been elevated to \$2,500 plus. They are quite eye-catching and if they are sold as customized/modified Mausers, seller can price the piece at whatever the market will bear. However, if sold as a factory original—**BUYER BEWARE.**



Large Ring Cutaway

Courtesy Gale Morgan



**Six-Shot Step-Barrel Cone Hammer**

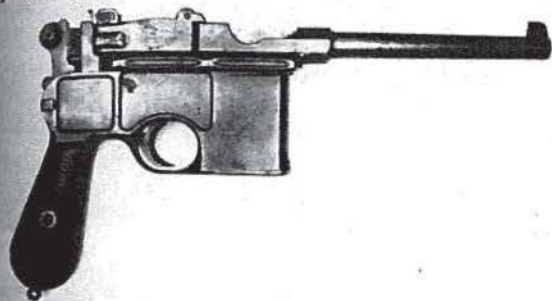
7.63mm semi-automatic pistol, with 5.5" barrel, fixed rear sight and checkered walnut grips. Marked "Ruecklauf Pistole System Mauser, Oberndorf am/Neckar 1896". Very few were manufactured. Too rare to price.

**Twenty-Shot Step-Barrel Cone Hammer**

As above, with 20-shot extended magazine and tangent rear sight. Engraved "system mauser" on top of chamber. Too rare to price.

**System Mauser 10-Shot Cone Hammer**

As above, with fixed or tangent rear sight. Step barrel (pictured) is very rare as is tapered barrel. Magazine capacity 10 rounds.

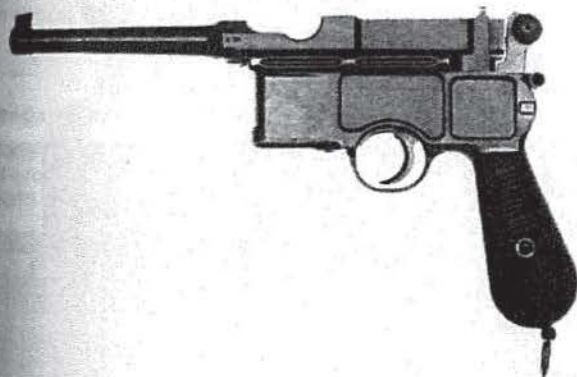


Courtesy Joe Schroeder

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	25000	17000	12000	8000	7000

**Six-Shot Standard Cone Hammer**

Similar to above, with no step in barrel, 6-shot magazine and marked "Waffenfabrik Mauser, Oberndorf A/N" over the chamber. May have fixed or, rarely, tangent rear sight.

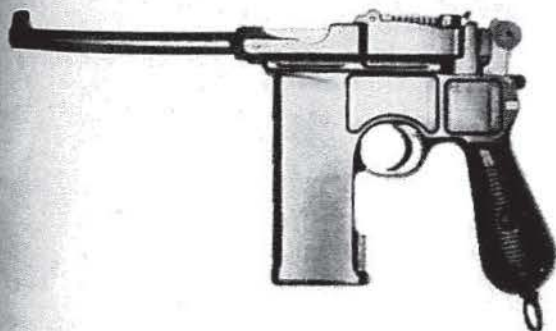


Courtesy Joe Schroeder

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	12000	9000	6750	4500	3000

**Twenty-Shot Cone Hammer**

As above, with extended magazine holding 20 cartridges. May have panels or flat sides.



Courtesy Joe Schroeder

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	40000	35000	20000	10000	7000

**Standard Cone Hammer**

As above, with 10-shot magazine and 23-groove grips.

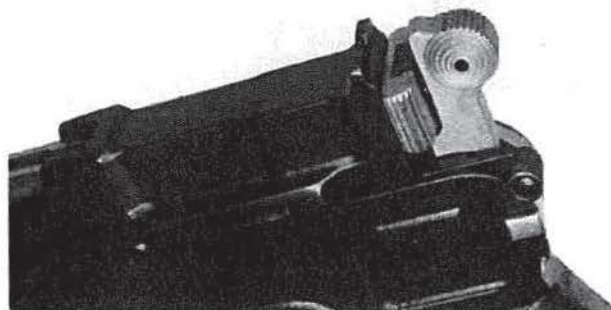


Courtesy Rock Island Auction Company

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	7500	5000	2000	1400	800

**Fixed Sight Cone Hammer**

Similar to standard Cone Hammer, except fixed integral sight is machined into barrel extension.



Courtesy Joe Schroeder

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
—	7000	5500	3500	2000	1000

**Turkish Contract Cone Hammer**

As above, but sight marked in Farsi and bearing crest of Sultan Abdul-Hamid II on frame. Approximately 1,000 were made.



Courtesy Gale Morgan

# EXHIBIT CC



# AMERICAN Boys' Rifles 1890-1945



Jim Perkins

SER447

EXHIBIT CC 000351

\$9.95

Copyright  
1976  
Jim Perkins

All Rights Reserved



# .22 REPEATER, MODEL 1911

Introduced in 1911, this 20 shot repeater was not only a popular seller in the boys' market, but shooting galleries all over the U.S. bought them by the thousands.



Model 1911 rifle



Close-up of Model 1911 rifle

191

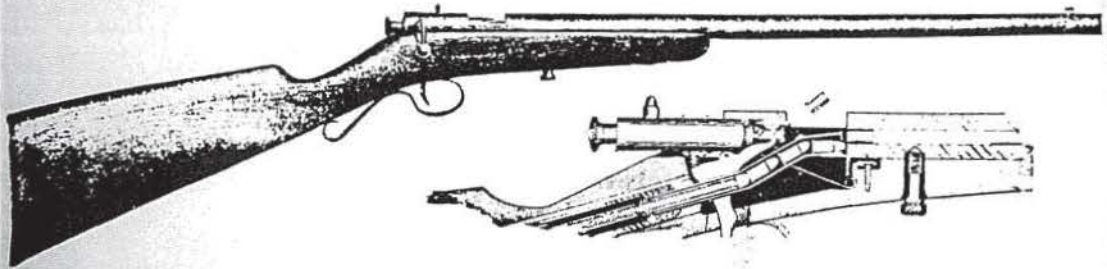
Markings on top of barrel: Manufactured By Savage Arms Co. Utica, N.Y. U.S.A. Model 1911 .22 Short

## SPECIFICATIONS

Mechanism type: Bolt action with tube magazine in butt stock  
 Caliber: .22 short  
 Weight: 4 lbs.  
 Barrel: 20", 6 grooves, 1 turn in 25", r.h. twist  
 Over-all length: 36"  
 Stock: Walnut  
 Sights: Bead front, open adjustable rear  
 Finish: Blued  
 Manufactured: 1911 - 1918



# 20-Shot Repeater for \$6.50



At last a .22 repeater that shoots "shorts" with utmost accuracy! The new .22 Savage Repeater, 1911 Model, is specially chambered, and rifled with a special twist to bring out the great accuracy rightfully belonging to the .22 short.

The reason ordinary .22 repeaters do not secure this extreme accuracy with a short, is that they must be chambered and rifled on a compromise, to shoot three lengths of cartridges—short, long and long-rifle.

To load the Savage, the muzzle must be pointed down. No boy should be allowed to have a rifle that loads with muzzle up. This is the first and greatest law of gun safety.

Simple, durable military bolt action, which will stand hardest weather and usage. Strong extractor, which pulls out empty shells with a camming movement, just as you extract a cork.

And yet this arm—made, tested, inspected and targeted just as carefully as the most expensive rifle—costs only \$6.50. An accurate, serviceable 20-shot repeater—good enough for any sportsman—at a price within the reach of any boy. Write today for catalog. Or call at your dealer's and see this new invention. Savage Arms Company, 706 Savage Avenue, Utica, New York.

## 20-Shot **SAVAGE** Repeater



# EXHIBIT DD





Copyright ©2013 F+W Media, Inc.

All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a critical article or review to be printed in a magazine or newspaper, or electronically transmitted on radio, television, or the Internet.

Published by



Gun Digest® Books, an imprint of F+W Media, Inc.  
Krause Publications • 700 East State Street • Iola, WI 54990-0001  
715-445-2214 • 888-457-2873  
[www.krausebooks.com](http://www.krausebooks.com)

To order books or other products call toll-free 1-800-258-0929  
or visit us online at [www.gundigeststore.com](http://www.gundigeststore.com)

ISBN-13: 978-1-4402-3716-4  
ISBN-10: 1-4402-3716-6

Cover & Design by Tom Nelsen & Sandi Carpenter  
Edited by Jerry Lee and Jennifer L.S. Pearsall

Printed in the United States of America

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
700	550	400	250	175	100

**Thompson 1911 A1—Duo Tone**

Chambered for .45 ACP. Slide blued. Frame satin nickel. Discontinued in 1997.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
500	425	350	225	150	100

**Thompson 1911 A1—Satin Nickel**

Chambered for .45 ACP or .38 Super. Finish satin nickel on both frame and slide. Blade front sight. Black checkered plastic grips. Discontinued in 1997.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
500	425	350	225	150	100

**Thompson 1911 A1—Competition**

Chambered for .45 ACP or .38 Super. Fitted with 5" barrel, compensator and other competition features. Such as, custom Commander hammer, flat mainspring housing, beavertail grip safety, full-length recoil guide rod, extended ejector, slide stop and thumb safety. Weighs 42 oz.; 10" overall. Discontinued in 1997. **NOTE:** .38 Super add \$10.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
700	625	500	350	300	150

**Thompson 1911 A1—Pit Bull**

Chambered for .45 ACP. Fitted with 3.5" barrel. High profile sights. Black textured rubber wraparound grips. Magazine capacity 7 rounds. Weighs 36 oz.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
500	425	350	225	150	100

**Thompson 1911 A1—General**

Commander-size pistol, with 4.5" barrel. High profile sights. Chambered for .45 ACP or .38 Super. Weighs 37 oz. Discontinued in 1997.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
500	425	350	225	150	100

**ZG-51 "Pit Bull"**

Same as above, with 3.5" barrel in .45-caliber. Introduced in 1988. In 1994 renamed "PIT BULL". Discontinued.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
500	425	350	225	150	100

**Thompson 1927 A1 Standard (New York Production)**

Semi-automatic version of Thompson sub-machine gun. Chambered for .45 ACP cartridge, with 16.5" barrel. Is 18" with compensator. Blued, with walnut stock. Weight 13 lbs.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1250	850	650	400	300	150

**1927 A1 Deluxe/Model T1**

As above, with finned barrel, adjustable sights, pistol grip forearm and 50-round drum magazine (costing an additional \$250). Violin-shaped carrying case adds approximately \$150 to values listed.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1350	950	695	400	300	150

**1927 A1C/Model T5**

As above, with aluminum alloy receiver. Introduced in 1984.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1175	825	625	400	300	150

**1927 A1 Commando/Model T1-C**

Introduced in 1998. Features 16.5" finned barrel with compensator. Finish Parkerized, with black wood finish. Furnished with 30-round magazine and black nylon sling. Weight about 13 lbs.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1250	850	650	400	300	150

**1927 A5 Pistol/TA5**

Pistol version of Model 1927 A1, with 13" finned barrel, aluminum alloy receiver and no shoulder stock. Reintroduced in 2008 with 10" barrel as Model TA5. Value of original model is debatable, with advertised prices higher than those shown here, but few apparent sales. TA5 version is expected to depress value of original 1927 A5s.



NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
2200	1300	1000	800	500	150

**1927 A3**

.22-caliber variation of Model 1927 A1, with 16" barrel and aluminum alloy receiver. No longer in production. **NOTE:** Add \$500 for drum magazine.

NIB	Exc.	V.G.	Good	Fair	Poor
1350	900	675	550	425	150



# EXHIBIT EE

## THE HISTORY OF FIREARM MAGAZINES AND MAGAZINE PROHIBITIONS

*David B. Kopel\**

### I. INTRODUCTION

In recent years, the prohibition of firearms magazines has become an important topic of law and policy debate. This article details the history of magazines and of magazine prohibition. The article then applies the historical facts to the methodologies of leading cases that have looked to history to analyze the constitutionality of gun control laws.

Because ten rounds is an oft-proposed figure for magazine bans, Part II of the article provides the story of such magazines from the sixteenth century onward. Although some people think that multi-shot guns did not appear until Samuel Colt invented the revolver in the 1830s, multi-shot guns predate Colonel Colt by over two centuries.<sup>1</sup>

Especially because the Supreme Court's decision in *District of Columbia v. Heller*<sup>2</sup> considers whether arms are "in common use" and are "typically possessed by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes,"<sup>3</sup> the article also pays attention to whether and when particular guns and their magazines achieved mass-market success in the United States. The first time a rifle with more than ten rounds of ammunition did so was in 1866,<sup>4</sup> and the first time a

---

\* Adjunct Professor of Advanced Constitutional Law, Denver University, Sturm College of Law. Research Director, Independence Institute, Denver, Colorado. Associate Policy Analyst, Cato Institute, Washington, D.C. Professor Kopel is the author of fifteen books and over ninety scholarly journal articles, including the first law school textbook on the Second Amendment. See generally NICHOLAS J. JOHNSON, DAVID B. KOPEL, GEORGE A. MOCSARY & MICHAEL P. O'SHEA, FIREARMS LAW AND THE SECOND AMENDMENT: REGULATION, RIGHTS, AND POLICY (2012). Professor Kopel's website is <http://www.davekopel.org>. The author would like to thank Joseph Greenlee and Noah Rauscher for research assistance.

<sup>1</sup> See Clayton E. Cramer & Joseph Edward Olson, *Pistols, Crime, and Public Safety in Early America*, 44 WILLAMETTE L. REV. 699, 716 (2008).

<sup>2</sup> *District of Columbia v. Heller*, 554 U.S. 570 (2008).

<sup>3</sup> *Id.* at 624–25, 627.

<sup>4</sup> See *infra* notes 50–55 and accompanying text.



2014/2015]

The History of Firearm Magazines

859

semiautomatic rifle that used thirty-round magazines.<sup>83</sup> These rifles are still in production today.<sup>84</sup>

The M-1 carbine was invented for the citizen soldier of World War II.<sup>85</sup> Thereafter, the M-1 carbine became and has remained a popular rifle for civilians in America.<sup>86</sup> The U.S. government's Civilian Marksmanship Program, created by Congress, put nearly a quarter million of these guns into the hands of law-abiding American citizens starting in 1963, at steeply-discounted prices.<sup>87</sup> Partly using surplus government parts, the Plainfield Machine Company, Iver Johnson, and more than a dozen other companies cumulatively manufactured over 200,000 for the civilian market, starting in the late 1950s.<sup>88</sup> The standard magazines are fifteen and thirty rounds.<sup>89</sup>

The most popular rifle in American history is the AR-15 platform, a semiautomatic rifle with standard magazines of twenty or thirty rounds.<sup>90</sup> The AR-15 was brought to the market in 1963, with a

<sup>83</sup> 2014 STANDARD CATALOG OF FIREARMS, *supra* note 60, at 84; *T1-C*, THOMPSON, [www.auto-ordnance.com/firearms/thompson-t1-c.asp](http://www.auto-ordnance.com/firearms/thompson-t1-c.asp) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>84</sup> *See T1-C*, *supra* note 83.

<sup>85</sup> *See* BRUCE N. CANFIELD, BRUCE CANFIELD'S COMPLETE GUIDE TO THE M1 GARAND AND THE M1 CARBINE 163 (1999).

<sup>86</sup> *See id.* at 163, 279 (noting high desirability and demand for the firearm after the war ended); *see also* Joseph P. Tartaro, *The Great Assault Weapon Hoax*, 20 U. DAYTON L. REV. 619, 622 (1995) ("[T]he M1 carbine [is] beloved by millions of war veterans, collectors, and recreational shooters.").

<sup>87</sup> CANFIELD, *supra* note 85, at 163; LARRY L. RUTH, 2 WAR BABY! COMES HOME: THE U.S. CALIBER .30 CARBINE 575 (R. Blake Stevens ed., 1993); *About the CMP*, CIV. MARKSMANSHIP PROGRAM, <http://thecmp.org/about/> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>88</sup> *See* CANFIELD, *supra* note 85, at 163, 279 (noting the large quantity of surplus carbine parts and that firms created commercial carbines using these parts in the 1950s and 1960s). The largest producers were Plainfield's 112,000 from 1962 to 1978 and Iver Johnson's 96,700 from 1978 to 1992. *Post WWII Commercially Manufactured M1 Carbines (U.S.A.): Iver Johnson Arms*, M1CARBINESINC.COM, [http://www.m1carbinesinc.com/carbine\\_ij.html](http://www.m1carbinesinc.com/carbine_ij.html) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015); *Post WWII Commercially Manufactured M1 Carbines (U.S.A.): Plainfield Machine Co., Inc.*, M1CARBINESINC.COM, [http://www.m1carbinesinc.com/carbine\\_plainfield.html](http://www.m1carbinesinc.com/carbine_plainfield.html) (last visited Feb. 21, 2015). The U.S. Government sold 240,000 of its own surplus in 1963 into the Civilian Marksmanship Program. CANFIELD, *supra* note 85, at 163. Thereafter, the program (then known as "DCM"—Director of Civilian Marksmanship) sold M1s to Americans from the supply of World War II M1 carbines that had been exported to allied nations and subsequently returned to the United States when the allied nation switched to a newer type of rifle. *See* RUTH, *supra* note 87, at 575, 723. As of 2014, the Civilian Marksmanship Program's supply of carbines for sale has been exhausted. *M1 Carbine*, CIV. MARKSMANSHIP PROGRAM, <http://www.thecmp.org/Sales/carbine.htm> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015).

<sup>89</sup> RUTH, *supra* note 87, at 575.

<sup>90</sup> *See* NICHOLAS J. JOHNSON, DAVID B. KOPEL, GEORGE A. MOCSARY & MICHAEL P. O'SHEA, FIREARMS LAW AND THE SECOND AMENDMENT: REGULATION, RIGHTS, AND POLICY 12, 809 (2012) (noting the wide range of uses for the gun and its popularity). The "AR" stands for "ArmaLite Rifle." *Modern Sporting Rifle Facts*, NAT'L SHOOTING SPORTS FOUND., <http://www.nssf.org/msrf/facts.cfm> (last visited Feb. 21, 2015). ArmaLite did the initial design work on

# EXHIBIT FF



The Gun Digest®  
Book of

**THE**

# AR-15

**Patrick Sweeney**

- **History**
- **Performance Tests**
- **Maintenance Tips**



SER459

000363  
EXHIBIT FF

Copyright ©2005 Patrick Sweeney

All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a critical article or review to be printed in a magazine or newspaper, or electronically transmitted on radio, television, or the Internet.

Published by



Gun Digest® Books, an imprint of F+W Media, Inc.  
Krause Publications • 700 East State Street • Iola, WI 54990-0001  
715-445-2214 • 888-457-2873  
[www.krausebooks.com](http://www.krausebooks.com)

To order books or other products call toll-free 1-800-258-0929  
or visit us online at [www.gundigeststore.com](http://www.gundigeststore.com)

ISBN-13: 978-0-87349-947-7

ISBN-10: 0-87349-947-6

Designed by Kara Grundman  
Edited by Kevin Michalowski

Printed in the United States of America

20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11



## Aluminum

Stick with aluminum magazines, from recognizable manufacturers, either magazine makers or rifle makers. I've had some shooters bad-mouth magazines made with rifle manufacturers' names on the baseplates, but those I've seen have worked. They were obviously a sub-contract from the original, no-doubt USGI, magazine maker. If you buy enough of anything, the maker will put your name on it. Offer to buy 1,000, or 10,000 magazines, and the maker is likely to be pleased as punch to put anything on the baseplate you want. (Provided it isn't libelous, treasonous, or offends the sensibilities of the manufacturing staff.)

Aluminum magazines will have a hardcoat anodized finish in silver, with a black anodized aluminum baseplate. The followers may be bright or dull alloy, black plastic, or the new bright green anti-tip. Some aluminum magazines will have a black Teflon coating. The Teflon is not a USGI-approved treatment, although it wouldn't surprise me to see some of them over in Iraq. When there's a war on, you use what the makers are making.

## The Twenty

The original magazines were basically scaled-down 20-shot magazines derived from the M-14 magazine. As that rifle had had a decade of engineering done to it, it was a sturdy and reliable piece of gear. While the aluminum AR-15 magazines aren't as tough as the steel M-14 magazines, they are still quite good. The 20-shot M-16 magazines are so good that many shooters prefer them over all others. The compactness of the tube creates a stiff construct, and the feed lips hanging loose in the air is actually a good thing. As they are not attached at the rear, they can flex slightly against impact and survive. I've dropped 20-round mags on their feed lips and had them survive. The 30-shot magazines, with welded feed lips, have been known to crack if they fall on the lips.

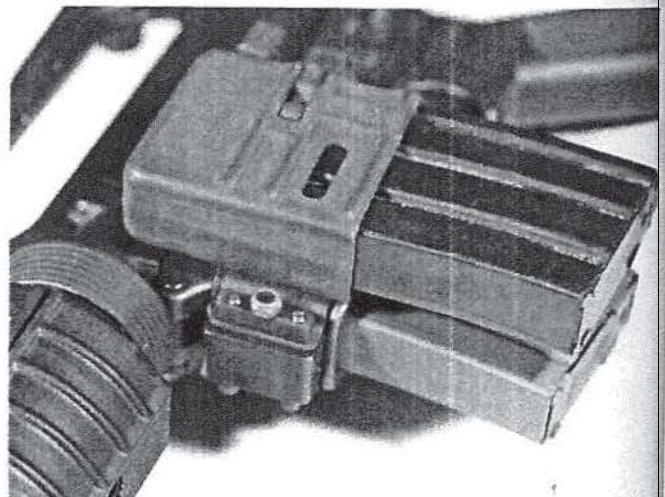
Original 20-round magazines have bright or dull aluminum followers. Later ones have black plastic followers. The latest followers are the bright green anti-tip followers. However, as the 20-shot magazines are not prone to follower bind in the tube, you needn't swap out your existing followers for the green ones as a matter of course. If you do, be aware that the 20- and 30-round followers are not interchangeable. If you want new green followers in your 20-round magazines, be sure to order twenties and not thirties. The 20-round AR magazine fell off the charts for military orders in the early 1970s, being replaced by the 30-round magazine. If you do find some, good old NSN 1005-056-2237 will last you a long time.

## Types Of The Twenty

You won't find a whole lot of variety in 20-shot magazines. Collectors and some shooters desire them, but many shooters want only 20-round magazines. Basically, you'll find lots of Colt-marked aluminum magazines, and some Simmond-

marked ones. Some of the Colt magazines will be blocked to hold only five rounds. Colt made them to offer their customers who had hunting regulations prohibiting the use of magazines greater than five rounds while in the field. You can recognize them by the rivet on the baseplate. The rivet holds the baseplate to the retaining tab on the inside of the magazine. Inside the magazine you'll find a sheet metal "U" that restricts the travel of the follower. If you drill out the rivet, disassemble the magazine, and pull out the U, you have a 20-round magazine. Doing so may not be permitted in some states, so be sure you aren't committing a felony (I'm not kidding!) If you do it. Other short magazines you'll find are a result of the late and unlamented Assault Weapons Ban of 1994. In the AWB/94, no new magazine could be made that held more than 10 rounds. The "Post-Ban" magazines were all made with a plastic lower half, or a pinched and crimped middle section. If you tried to alter the magazine to make it hold more rounds, it will come apart on you. With the sunset of the AWB, makers are no longer fabricating the 10-shot versions. I'm sure those unfortunate shooters stuck in states with laws against hi-cap mags would be happy to take the AWB 10-shot mags off our hands.

One curious 20-round magazine you may see are what appear to be short 30-round tubes. These 20-round magazines have a short, curved section at the bottom. Why? I don't know, as those who make magazines are remarkably closed-mouthed about what they do and why. All I can surmise is that the idea of 20-round magazines being more reliable than 30-round magazines has gained such currency that the magazine manufacturers are slipping the short plates into 30-round forming dies. (So to speak. It isn't just that easy.) You need not worry about seeing too many of them, as the design did not come about until after the AWB/94 was enacted, so all the ones as of this writing (August 2004) have been made for law enforcement use only. The markings mean nothing now, except as curiosities.



There are some interesting 20-round magazines: they look like shortened thirties. Here is a pair in a Redi-mag carrier.

# EXHIBIT GG



FOUR DOLLARS and NINETY CENTS

01.15.17

HALF PRICE

BOOKS

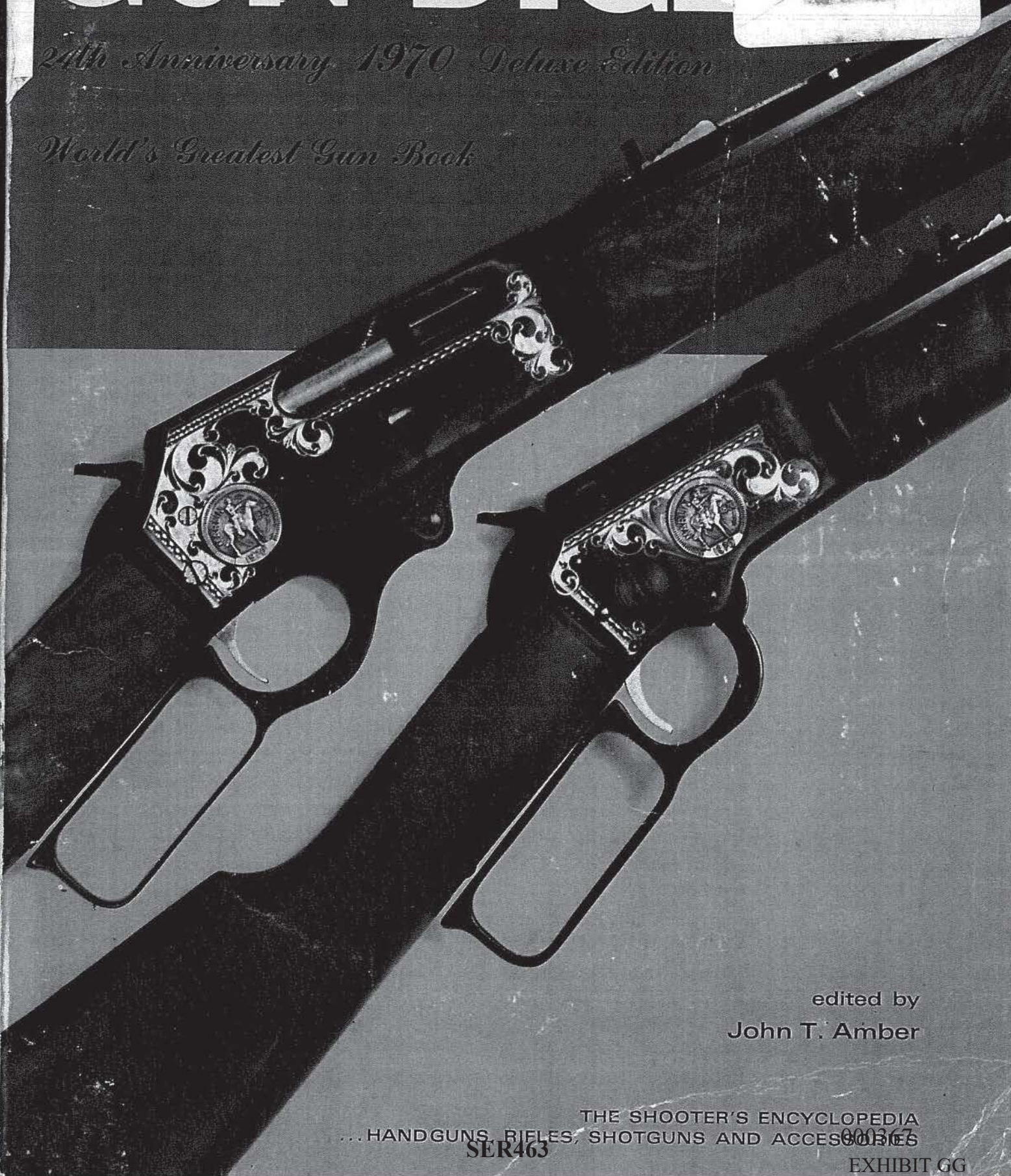
CLEARANCE

00.0000

# GUN DIGEST

*24th Anniversary 1970 Deluxe Edition*

*World's Greatest Gun Book*



edited by  
John T. Amber

THE SHOOTER'S ENCYCLOPEDIA  
... HANDGUNS, RIFLES, SHOTGUNS AND ACCESSORIES

SER463

EXHIBIT GG



ASSOCIATE EDITOR  
Edw. Dams

ART EDITOR  
H. Jasinski

TECHNICAL EDITORS  
Bob Bell  
John Lachuk  
John Maynard  
Ken Waters  
A. M. Wynne, Jr.

EDITORIAL ASSISTANT  
Lilo Orland

# Gun Digest

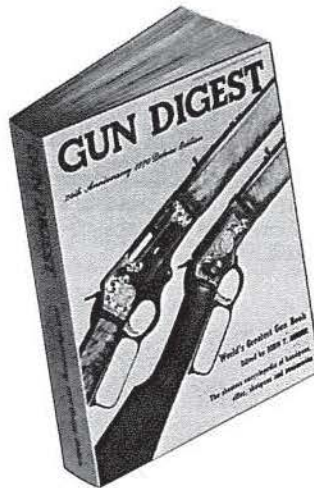
24th Edition 1970

Edited by  
John T. Amber

You'll find a great article by Pete Kuhlhoff in this 24th edition, a history of the Marlin Firearms Company and the scores of firearms designs produced by them in the past 100 years. Thoroughly covered also are the latest Marlins, their Presentation and Century Limited grades shown on our covers front and back.

The prize-winning, Townsend Whelen Award article in this issue is *Six Guns Since Sixteen Hundred* by Merrill Lindsay, with superb photographs by Bruce Pendleton. Yes, Virginia, there were revolvers before Sam'l Colt came along.

"Gun Proof in France," the third chapter in our continuing *History of Proof Marks*, will be found in this edition. Lee Kennett, the author, covers French proof and proof marks in a fully documented and detailed study.



## OUR COVERS

Marlin Models 336 and 39 in Presentation Grade appear on our front cover, with a Century Limited Model 39 gracing the back cover.



Follett Publishing Company

Chicago New York

The GUN DIGEST, Milton P. Klein, President, is published annually by The Gun Digest Co., 4540 W. Madison St., Chicago, Ill. 60624. Copyright © MCMLXIX. All rights reserved. Reproduction or use of editorial or pictorial content in any manner, without express permission, is prohibited.

Listings, descriptions and prices contained herein are not advertising, and neither the publication nor the publisher recommends purchase of any particular item of merchandise. The views and opinions of the authors expressed herein are not necessarily those of the editor or publisher, and no responsibility for such views will be assumed.

Manuscripts, contributions and inquiries, including first class return postage, should be sent to the Editorial Offices, P. O. Box Zero, Chicago, Ill. 60690. All material received will receive reasonable care, but we will not be responsible for its safe return. Material accepted is subject to our requirements for editing and revisions. Author payment covers all rights and title to the accepted material, including photos, drawings and other illustrations. Payment is made at our current rates.



Printed in U.S.A.

SEP 464

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 44-32588

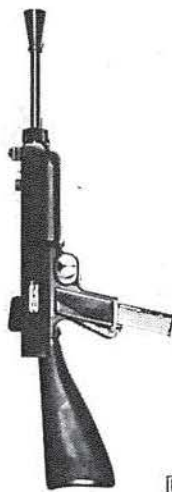
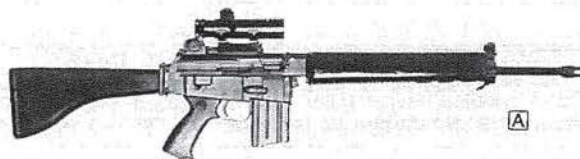
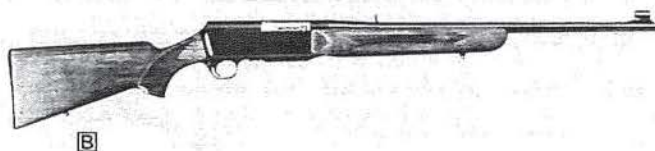
000368

EXHIBIT GG



## U.S. CENTERFIRE RIFLES

... Autoloading

**[A] ARMALITE AR-180 SPORTER CARBINE**

Semi-automatic, gas operated carbine, cal. .223. Barrel, bolt, recoil buffer unit and stock assembled as straight-line unit, minimizes barrel jump on recoil. Over-all 38", bbl. 18 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", weight 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. Flip-up "L" type sight adj. for w.&e., post front adj. for e. Safety lever on both sides of receiver. Nylon folding stock, phenolic fiber-glass heat dissipating fore-end. Flash-hider compensator. Price includes two 5-rd. magazines .....\$237.00

3 power (2.75x20mm) telescope available with mounts..... 68.75

**[B] BROWNING HIGH-POWER AUTO RIFLE**

Gas-operated semi-automatic rifle. Bolt locks via 7-lug, rotary-head bolt. Detachable 5-shot trap-door mag., 22" bbl. with adjustable folding-leaf rear sight and hooded ramp front. French walnut p.g. stock (13 $\frac{3}{8}$ "x2"x1 $\frac{1}{8}$ ") and fore-end, with hand checkering. Wgt. 7 $\frac{3}{8}$  lbs., 43 $\frac{1}{2}$ " over-all. Cals. 270, 308, 243 Win., and 30-06. Grade I..\$174.50

Grade II. Same as Grade I except hand-rubbed, selected French walnut stock, and receiver hand engraved.....\$189.50

**BROWNING MAGNUM AUTO RIFLE**

Same as the standard caliber model, except weighs 8 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs., 45 $\frac{1}{4}$ " over-all, 24" bbl., 3rd mag., Cals. 7mm Mag., 300 Win. Mag. and 338 mag. Grade I.....\$189.50 Grade II.....\$204.50

**[C] EAGLE "APACHE" CARBINE**

Recoil operated semi-automatic rifle, handles the 45 ACP cartridge from a 30-shot detachable magazine. Only 4 moving parts. Over-all length 36 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", bbl. length 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", weight 9 lbs. Protected post front sight, aperture rear. Black finish. ....\$129.95

**[D] HARRINGTON & RICHARDSON 360 ULTRA AUTOMATIC**

Gas-operated, semi-auto rifle. Side ejection, recessed bolt face, manual bolt stop. Sliding trigger guard safety. 3-round detachable box mag., 22" bbl. Open adj. rear sight, gold bead ramp front. Receiver tapped for scope. One-piece American walnut Monte Carlo stock, roll-over cheekpiece; checkered pistol grip and fore-end. 43 $\frac{1}{2}$ " over-all, wgt. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. Cals. 243, 308.....\$189.00

**[E] J & R 68 SEMI-AUTOMATIC CARBINE**

Recoil operated carbine fires from a closed bolt. Cal. 9mm parabellum, 30-shot staggered box magazine. 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ " over-all, 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ " bbl., wgt. 7 lbs. unloaded. Sights: protected blade front; fixed peep rear. High impact plastic stock and fore-end.

Aircraft aluminum receiver. ....\$149.95

**[F] PLAINFIELD MACHINE CO. CARBINE**

Newly manufactured gas-operated cal. 30 M1 Carbine which duplicates size and appearance of popular GI model, including click adj. rear sight. Glossy finish stock. 18" bbl. Wgt. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ " over-all. mag., 22" Douglas bbl. Open adj. rear sight, gold bead ramp front. Metal or wood handguard .....\$105.00

Paratrooper. With telescoping wire stock, front vertical hand grip. ....\$125.00

Plainfielder. With Monte Carlo checkered sporting stock (also available with no checkering, at \$6.00 less).....\$125.00

**REMINGTON 742 WOODMASTER AUTO RIFLE**

Gas-operated "Power-Matic" action reduces recoil. Rotary multiple lug breechbolt locks into 22" bbl., fully encloses cartridge. Hammerless, solid frame, side ejection. Gold bead front sight on ramp; step rear sight with windage adj. Walnut p.g. stock (13 $\frac{3}{8}$ "x1 $\frac{1}{8}$ "x2 $\frac{1}{16}$ ") and fore-end, deluxe checkered 4-shot detachable magazine, Wgt. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. 42" over-all. Cals: 243 Win., 6mm Rem., 280 Rem., 308 Win. and 30-06. ....\$159.95

Extra 4-shot magazine ..... 5.25

Sling strap and swivels (installed)..... 9.10

Peerless (D) and Premier (F) grades.....\$575.00 and 1250.00

Premier with gold inlays.....1950.00

**[G] REMINGTON 742 BDL WOODMASTER**

Same as 742 except: "stepped" receiver, Monte Carlo stock with cheekpiece (right or left), whiteline spacers, basket-weave checkering on p.g. and fore-end, black fore-end tip, RKW finish. (13 $\frac{3}{16}$ "x1 $\frac{1}{8}$ "x1 $\frac{1}{16}$ "x2 $\frac{1}{2}$ "). Cals. 30-06, 308.....\$179.95

**REMINGTON 742 CARBINE**

Same as M742 except: 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ " bbl., 38 $\frac{1}{2}$ " over-all, wgt. 6 $\frac{3}{4}$  lbs. Cals: 30-06, 308 Win. ....\$159.95

1 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
2 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA

3 VIRGINIA DUNCAN, RICHARD  
4 LEWIS, PATRICK LOVETTE, DAVID  
5 MARGUGLIO, CHRISTOPHER  
6 WADDELL, CALIFORNIA RIFLE &  
7 PISTOL ASSOCIATION,  
8 INCORPORATED, a California  
9 corporation,

10 Plaintiffs,

11 v.

12 XAVIER BECERRA, in his official  
13 capacity as Attorney General of the State  
14 of California; and DOES 1-10,

15 Defendant.

Case No: 17-cv-1017-BEN-JLB

**CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

16 IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED THAT:

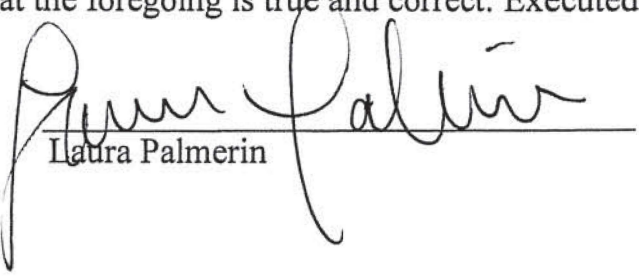
17 I, the undersigned, declare under penalty of perjury that I am a citizen of the  
18 United States over 18 years of age. My business address is 180 E. Ocean Boulevard,  
Suite 200 Long Beach, CA 90802. I am not a party to the above-entitled action.

19 I have cause service of the following documents, described as:  
20 EXHIBITS W-GG TO THE DECLARATION OF ANNA M. BARVIR IN SUPPORT  
21 OF PLAINTIFFS' MOTION FOR PRELIMINARY INJUNCTION

22 on all parties by placing a copy in a separate envelope, with postage fully prepaid, for  
23 each address named below and depositing each in the U.S. Mail at Long Beach, CA, on  
24 May 26, 2017.

25 Ms. Alexandra Robert Gordon  
26 Mr. Anthony P. O'Brien  
27 California Department of Justice  
28 1300 I Street, Suite 125  
Sacramento, CA 95814

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct. Executed  
on May 26, 2017, at Long Beach, CA.

  
Laura Palmerin



### **CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

I hereby certify that on January 5, 2018, I electronically filed the foregoing with the Clerk of the Court for the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit by using the CM/ECF system. I certify that all participants in this case are registered CM/ECF users and that service will be accomplished by the CM/ECF system.

s/Paul D. Clement  
Paul D. Clement